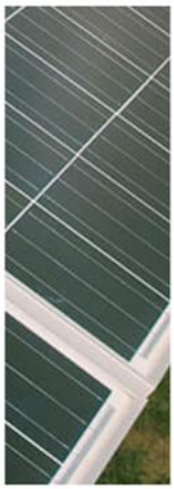
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT

Draft – 05 April 2023

THE PROPOSED NYALA SOLAR POWER PLANT NEAR WELKOM/VIRGINIA, FREE STATE PROVINCE



ENVIRONAMICS

PROJECT DETAIL

DFFE Reference No.	:	14/12/16/3/3/2/2230
Project Title	:	Proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant near Welkom/Virginia, Free State Province
Authors	:	Mrs. Lisa de Lange (Opperman) Ms. Christia van Dyk
Reviewed	:	Mrs. Marelie Botha
Client	:	Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd.
Report Status	:	Draft Environmental Impact Report
Submission date	:	05 April 2023

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Environamics (2023) Draft EIR: Proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant near Welkom/Virginia, Free State Province

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

PLATES

APPENDICES

Appendix A: EAP declaration and CV

Appendix B: Screening Report

Appendix C: Public Participation

- Appendix C1: Public participation plan
- Appendix C2: Press advertisement
- Appendix C3: On site notice
- Appendix C4: List of I&APs
- Appendix C5: Proof of correspondence
- Appendix C6: Written comments
- Appendix C7: Comments and Responses Report

Appendix D: Assessment

- Appendix D1: Developer site Assessment

Appendix E: Specialist Reports

- Appendix E1: Terrestrial Biodiversity and Wetland Impact Assessment
- Appendix E2: Avifaunal Impact Assessment
- Appendix E3: Visual Impact Assessment
- Appendix E4: Agricultural Compliance Statement
- Appendix E5: Heritage Impact Assessment
- Appendix E6: Palaeontological Impact Assessment
- Appendix E7: Social Impact Assessment
- Appendix E8: Traffic Impact Assessment
- Appendix E9: Specialist Terms of Reference (ToR)

Appendix F: Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)

- Appendix F1: Solar Power Plant EMPr

GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS

BA	Basic Assessment
BAR	Basic Assessment Report
CEA	Cumulative Effects Assessment
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environmental Affairs
DM	District Municipality
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EP	Equator Principles
EPFI	Equator Principles Financial Institutions
Environmental impact	Any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partially resulting from an organization's environmental aspects.
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IPP	Independent Power Producer
kV	Kilo Volt
LM	Local Municipality

Mitigate	Activities designed to compensate for unavoidable environmental damage.
MW	Megawatt
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NWA	National Water Act No. 36 of 1998
PPP	Public Participation Process
PV	Photovoltaic
REIPPP	Renewable Energy IPP Procurement Process
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SPP	Solar Power Plant
VU	Vegetation Unit

CONTEXT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT

According to Eskom, the demand for electricity in South Africa has been growing at approximately 3% per annum. This growing demand, fueled by increasing economic growth and social development, is placing increasing pressure on South Africa's existing power generation capacity. Coupled with this, is the growing awareness of environmentally responsible development, the impacts of climate change and the need for sustainable development. The use of renewable energy technologies, as one of a mix of technologies needed to meet future energy consumption requirements is being investigated as part of the national Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMRE) (previously referred to as the Department of Energy) long-term strategic planning and research process.

The primary rationale for the proposed solar photovoltaic (PV) facility is to add new generation capacity from renewable energy to the national electricity mix and to aid in achieving the goal of 42% share of all new installed generating capacity being derived from renewable energy forms, as targeted by DMRE (Integrated Resource Plan Update 2010-2030). The IRP also identifies the preferred generation technologies required to meet the expected demand growth up to 2030 and incorporates government objectives including affordable electricity, reduced greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, reduced water consumption, diversified electricity generation sources and localisation and regional development. In terms of the Integrated Resource Plan Update (2019 IRP Update, 2010-2030), over the short term (of the next two or three years), clear guidelines arose; namely to continue with the current renewable bid programme with additional annual rounds of 1000 MW PV, with approximately 8.4GW of the renewable energy capacity planned to be installed from PV technologies over the next twenty years.

The proposed project is intended to form part of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMREs) Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme or any other programmes/opportunities to generate power in South Africa. The REIPPP Programme aims to secure 14 725 Megawatts (MW) of new generation capacity from renewable energy sources, while simultaneously diversifying South Africa's electricity mix. According to the 2021 State of the Nation Address, Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of power from renewable energy, natural gas, battery storage and coal in line with the Integrated Resource Plan 2019 and fulfilling their commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Eskom, our largest greenhouse gas emitter, has committed in principle to net zero emission by 2050 and to increase its renewable capacity.

In response to the above, Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is proposing the development of a photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure for the purpose of commercial electricity generation on an identified site located on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225, Registration Division Theunissen, Free State Province situated within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality area of jurisdiction (refer to Figure A for the locality map). The project entails the generation of up to 150 MW electrical power through photovoltaic (PV) technology. The total

development footprint of the project will approximately be 292 hectares (including supporting infrastructure on site and including the overhead power line). From a regional site selection perspective, this region is preferred for solar energy development due to its global horizontal irradiation value of around 2134 kwh/m^2.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Like many other small and developing municipalities in the country, the Matjhabeng Local Municipality faces a number of challenges in addressing the needs of sustainable growth and improved quality of life (SDF, 2021). The Matjhabeng Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework (2020/2021- 2024/2025) identifies specific threats and weaknesses experienced in the municipal area which includes lack of proper infrastructure, poor maintenance of infrastructure, lack of financial governance, lack of employment opportunities, lack of bulk services, uncontrolled development, and lack of skills development, to name a few.

The Matjhabeng Local Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP, 2022-23) identifies the goals of the municipality as improved efficiency and effectiveness of the municipal administration, improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities, increased economic growth, improve community confidence in the system of local government and enhanced financial viability and improved financial management. The IDP considers the economic structure and performance and how the municipality relies heavily on the agricultural sector and the general decline of the sector. It indicates that alternative sectors to the declining sectors of the area needs to be explored, which includes the renewable energy sector.

Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd intends to develop a 150MW photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225, Registration Division Theunissen, Free State Province situated within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality and Lejweleputswa District Municipality area of jurisdiction. The town of Virginia is located approximately 7km northeast and the town of Welkom is located approximately 14km north of the proposed development (refer to Figure A and B for the locality and regional map). The total footprint of the project will approximately be 292 hectares (including supporting infrastructure on site). The site was identified as being highly desirable due to its suitable climatic conditions, topography (i.e. in terms of slope), environmental conditions (i.e. agricultural potential, ecological sensitivity and archaeology), proximity to a grid connection point (i.e. for the purpose of electricity evacuation), as well as site access via a main road (i.e. to facilitate the movement of machinery, equipment, infrastructure and people during the construction phase).

In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), with specific reference to Sections 24 and 24D, as read with GNR 324-327, as amended (2017), Environmental Authorisation is required for the Nyala Solar Power Plant. The following listed activities have been identified with special reference to the proposed development and are listed in the EIA Regulations (as amended):

- Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts**, excluding** the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is —(a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure; (b) 2 kilometres or*

shorter in length; (c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and (d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development."

- Activity 12(ii)(a)(c) (GN.R. 327): "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 meters of a watercourse measured from the edge of a watercourse* ***excluding****— (aa) the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour; (bb) where such development activities are related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies; (cc) activities listed in activity 14 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or activity 14 in Listing Notice 3 of 2014, in which case that activity applies; (dd) where such development occurs within an urban area; [or] (ee) where such development occurs within existing roads, [or] road reserves or railway line reserves; or (ff) the development of temporary infrastructure or structures where such infrastructure or structures will be removed within 6 weeks of the commencement of development and where indigenous vegetation will not be cleared."*

- Activity 14 (GNR 327): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."*

- *Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): "The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters but* ***excluding*** *a road—(a) which is identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014; (b)where the entire road falls within an urban area; or(c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter."*

- Activity 28(ii) (GN.R. 327): *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."*

- Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327): "*The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres* ***excluding*** *where widening or lengthening occur inside urban areas."*

- Activity 1 (GN.R. 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more excluding where such development of facilities or infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs —(a) within an urban area; or (b) on existing infrastructure..."*

- Activity 15 (GN.R. 325): *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation* ***excluding*** *where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—(i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan...."*

- Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee) (GN.R 324): "*The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres within (b) the Free State, (i) outside urban areas, (ee) within critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."*

- Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas,(ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

- Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(vi) (GN.R 324): *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation (b) in the Free State, (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment of 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (vi) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland,* ***except*** *where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. "*

- Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(i)(ff) (GN.R 324): "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more, where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, (b) within the Free State, (i) outside urban areas within (ff) critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans,* ***excluding*** *the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.."*

- Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

Activities required for the development of the solar facility which are listed under Listing Notice 1, 2 and 3 (GNR 327, 325 and 324) implies that the development could potentially have an impact on the environment that will require mitigation. Subsequently a 'thorough assessment process' is required as described in Regulations 21-24. Environamics has been appointed as the independent consultant to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) on behalf of Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd.

Regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations requires that an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) must contain the information set out in Appendix 3 of the Regulations or comply with a protocol or minimum information requirements relevant to the application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Appendix 3 of GNR326 requires a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred site, the scope of the assessment, and the consultation process undertaken be set out in the EIR report.

It has been determined through the EIA process that the proposed development will have a net positive impact for the area and will subsequently ensure the optimal utilisation of resources and land, specifically where the affected landowner is experiencing challenges and limitations in terms of the current agricultural land use. All negative environmental impacts can be effectively mitigated through the recommended mitigation measures and no residual negative impacts are foreseen. The potentially most significant environmental impacts associated with the development are briefly summarised below:

Impacts during the construction phase:

During the construction phase minor negative impacts are foreseen over the short term. The latter refers to a period of 12-18 months. The potentially most significant impacts relate to habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation and socio-economic impacts such as the creation of direct and indirect employment opportunities, economic multiplier effects from the use of local goods and services and temporary increase in traffic disruptions and movement patterns.

Impacts during the operational phase:

During the operational phase the site will serve as a solar PV energy facility and the potential impacts will take place over a period of 20 – 25 years. The negative impacts are generally associated with habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation, displacement of priority avian species from important habitats, collision and electrocutions of avifauna and visual impact of sensitive visual receptors located within a 500m radius of the proposed power line. The provision of sustainable services delivery also needs to be confirmed. The operational phase will have a direct positive impact through the creation of employment opportunities and skills development, development of non-polluting, renewable energy infrastructure and contribution to economic development and social upliftment.

Impacts during the decommissioning phase:

The negative impacts generally associated with the decommissioning phase include: habitat destruction caused by clearance of vegetation, increased soil erosion and sedimentation, spread and establishment of alien invasive species, continued loss of indigenous vegetation owing to poor recovery of vegetation, contamination of soil by leaving rubble/waste or spilling petroleum fuels or any pollutants on soil which could infiltrate the soil during rehabilitation and the loss of permanent

employment. However, skilled staff will be eminently employable, and a number of temporary jobs will also be created in the process. It is not expected that the facility will be decommissioned, but rather that the technology used will be upgraded.

Cumulative impacts:

Cumulative impacts could arise as other similar projects are constructed in the area. According to the Department of forestry, Fisheries and Environment database thirteen (13) other solar plants have been proposed in relatively close proximity to the proposed activity.

The potential for cumulative impacts may therefore exist. The draft EIA Report includes an assessment of the potential cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development. Potential cumulative impacts with a significance rating of negative medium during the construction phase relate to: habitat destruction and fragmentation, impact on the characteristics of the watercourse, displacement of priority avian species from important habitats, loss of important avian habitats, impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development and impact associated with large-scale in-migration of people. Cumulative impacts during the operational phase relate to: habitat destruction and fragmentation, impacts on the characteristics of the watercourse and visual intrusion. The cumulative effect of the generation of waste was identified as being potentially significant during the decommissioning phase.

Regulation 23 of the EIA Regulations determine that an EIA report must be prepared and submitted for the proposed activity after the competent authority accepts the final Scoping Report, including the Plan of Study for the EIA phase. The EIA report will evaluate and rate each identified impact and identify mitigation measures that may be required. The EIA report will contain information that is necessary for the competent authority to consider the application and to reach a decision contemplated in Appendix 3 of the EIA Regulations. This is the Draft EIA Report submitted to the competent authority (Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)) for review and commenting on the Application for Environmental Authorisation.

1 INTRODUCTION

This section aims to introduce the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) and specifically to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An environmental impact assessment report contains the information that is necessary for the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the application, and must include-(a) details of: (i) the EAP who prepared the report; and (ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae.

1.1 LEGAL MANDATE AND PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The National Environmental Management Act identifies listed activities (in terms of Section 24) which are likely to have an impact on the environment. These activities cannot commence without obtaining an Environmental Authorisation (EA) from the relevant competent authority. Sufficient information is required by the competent authority to make an informed decision and the project is therefore subject to an environmental assessment process which can be either a Basic Assessment Process or a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process.

The EIA Regulations No. 324, 325 and 327 outline the activities that may be triggered and therefore require EA. The following listed activities with special reference to the proposed development is triggered:

Table 1.1: Listed activities[1]

Relevant notice:	**Activity No (s)**	**Description of each listed activity as per project description**:
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 11(ii)	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts* ***excluding*** *the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is —(a) temporarily required to*

[1] Please refer to Table 6.2 for detailed description of the relevant aspects of the development that will apply to each specific activity.

		allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure; (b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length; (c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and (d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development." • Activity 11(i) is triggered since the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will transmit and distribute electricity of 132 kilovolts outside an urban area. The infrastructure for the distribution of electricity will include a power line (132kV), an on-site HV/MV substation and switching station (132kV). It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with either the Theseus MTS 400/132/22 kV substation or a loop-in loop-out connection into the Oryx 2 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line, Oryx 1 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line or the Beatrix - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line. A 6km long and a 100m to 480m wide corridor have been identified for the placement of the power line.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12(ii)(a)(c)	• "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 meters of a watercourse measured from the edge of a watercourse* ***excluding****— (aa) the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour; (bb) where such development activities are related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies; (cc) activities listed in activity 14 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or activity 14 in Listing Notice 3 of 2014, in which case that activity applies; (dd) where such development occurs within an urban area; [or] (ee) where such development occurs within existing roads, [or] road reserves or railway line reserves; or (ff) the development of temporary infrastructure or structures where such infrastructure or structures will be removed within 6 weeks of the commencement of development and where indigenous vegetation will not be cleared."* • Activity 12(ii)(a)(c) is triggered based on the presence of wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) located within the

		development footprint and in close proximity of the proposed the Nyala Solar Power Plant.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 14	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."* • Activity 14 is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel) in containers with combined capacity of at least 80 cubic metres. The capacity will not exceed 500 cubic metres.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 24(ii)	• *"The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters but* ***excluding*** *a road—(a) which is identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014; (b)where the entire road falls within an urban area; or(c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter.* • Activity 24(ii) is triggered as the internal roads will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width. The internal roads will be 6m in width and the perimeter road will be up to 12m in width. The total length of internal roads will approximately be 16km.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 28(ii)	• *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."* • Activity 28(ii) is triggered as portions of the affected property have been used for grazing and the property will be re-zoned to "special" use for the proposed development. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 292 hectares.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 56(ii)	• *"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8*

		*metres **excluding** where widening or lengthening occur inside urban areas."* • Activity 56 (ii) is triggered since the existing access to the affected property does not have a reserve and will need to be widened by more than 6 metres.
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 1	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more **excluding** where such development of facilities or infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs —(a) within an urban area; or (b) on existing infrastructure."* • Activity 1 is triggered since the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will generate up to 150 megawatts electricity through the use of a renewable resource.
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 15	• *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation **excluding** where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—(i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan."* • In terms of vegetation type the site falls within the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland and the Highveld Alluvial Vegetation which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as Endangered and least threatened. Activity 15 is triggered since portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years; therefore, more than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 292ha in extent.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee)	• "*The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres within (b) the Free State, (i) outside urban areas, (ee) within critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."* • Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee) is triggered as internal and perimeter access roads with a width of between 6 and 12 meters

		will be constructed and a section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas,(ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."* • Activity 10(b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel and oils) in containers with a capacity exceeding 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres. The project is located within the Free State Province and a section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area. Furthermore, wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) are located within the development footprint and in close proximity of to proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(vi)	• *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation (b) in the Free State, (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment of 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (vi) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan."* • Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(vi) is triggered since the proposed development is located in the Free State province and portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years and therefore indigenous

		vegetation is present on the site. In terms of vegetation type the site falls within the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland and the Highveld Alluvial Vegetation which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as Endangered and least threatened. Furthermore, wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) are located within the development footprint and in close proximity to the proposed Nyala solar Power Plant. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 292ha (2920000 square metres) in extent.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(i)(ff)	• *"The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more, where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, (b) within the Free State, (i) outside urban areas within (ff) critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans excluding the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour."* • Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(i)(ff) is triggered based on the presence of wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) located within the development footprint and close proximity to the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant. A section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."* • Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the existing access road to the site will need to be widened by more than 4 metres. The project is located within the Free

		State Province and outside urban areas. Wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) are located within the development footprint and in close proximity to the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant. A section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area.

The activities triggered under Listing Notice 1, 2 and 3 (Regulation 327, 325 and 324) for the project implies that the development is considered as potentially having a significant impact on the environment. Subsequently a 'thorough assessment process' is required as described in Regulations 21-24. According to Appendix 3 of Regulation 326 the objective of the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) is to, through a consultative process:

- Determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- Describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- Identify the location of the development footprint within the preferred site based on an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment;
- Determine the—
    - nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives; and
    - degree to which these impacts-
        - can be reversed;
        - may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and
        - can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
- identify the most ideal location for the activity within the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment; identify, assess, and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity;
- identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts; and
- identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

This report is the Draft Environmental Impact Report (EIR) that has been submitted to the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries for a 30-day review and comment period. According to Regulation 326 all registered I&APs and relevant State Departments must also be allowed the opportunity to review the report. The Draft EIR has been made available to registered I&APs and all

relevant State Departments for a 30-day review period from **05 April to 09 May 2023** (excluding public holidays). These stakeholders and individuals have been requested to provide written comments on the Draft EIR within the allocated timeframe. All issues identified during this review period will be documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report as part of the Final EIR (**Appendix C7**). All comments received during the Scoping Phase of the project are available in the Comments and Response Report as referred to above, as well as Appendix C5 and C6 of this Draft EIR.

1.2 DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP)

Environamics was appointed by the applicant as the independent EAP to conduct the EIA and prepare all required reports. All correspondence to the EAP can be directed to:

Contact person:	Lisa De Lange (Opperman)
EAPASA Registration:	2020/2150
Postal Address:	14 Kingfisher Street, Tuscany Ridge Estate, Potchefstroom, 2531
Telephone:	084 920 3111 (Cell)
Electronic Mail:	lisa@environamics.co.za

And/or

Contact person:	Christia van Dyk
Postal Address:	14 Kingfisher Street, Tuscany Ridge Estate, Potchefstroom, 2531
Telephone:	078 470 5252 (Cell)
Electronic Mail:	christia@environamics.co.za

Regulation 13(1)(a) and (b) determines that an independent and suitably qualified and experienced EAP should conduct the EIA. In terms of the independent status of the EAP a declaration is attached as Appendix A to this draft report. The expertise of the EAP responsible for conducting the EIA is also summarized in the curriculum vitae included as part of Appendix A.

1.3 DETAILS OF SPECIALISTS

Table 1.2 provides information on the specialists that have been appointed as part of the EIA process. Regulation 13(1)(a) and (b) determines that an independent and suitably qualified, experienced and independent specialist should conduct the specialist study, in the event where the specialist is not independent, a specialist should be appointed to externally review the work of the specialist as contemplated in sub regulation (2), must comply with sub regulation 1. In terms of the independent status of the specialists, their declarations and proof of SACNASP registrations are attached as Appendix H to this report. The expertise of the specialists is also summarised in their respective reports.

Table 1.2: Details of specialists

Study	Prepared by	Contact Person	Postal Address	Tel	e-mail
Geotechnical Feasibility Assessment	Smec	C. Warren Codrington	65 Riebeek Street, Cape Town, 8001	Tel: +27(0)21 417 2900	Charles.warren-codrington@smec.com
Avifaunal Impact Assessment	The Biodiversity Company	Mahomed Desai / Andrew Husted	-	Cell: 081 319 1225	info@thebiodiversitycompany.com
Terrestrial Biodiversity, and Wetland Impact Assessments	The Biodiversity Company	Marnus Erasmus / Andrew Husted	-	Cell: 081 319 1225	info@thebiodiversitycompany.com
Heritage Impact Assessment	J van Schalkwyk Heritage Consultant	J van Schalkwyk	62 Coetzer Avenue Monument Park 0181	Cell: 076 790 6777	jvschalkwyk@mweb.co.za
Paleontological Study	Banzai Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Elize Butler	-	Cell: 084 447 8759	elizebutler002@gmail.com
Agricultural Compliance Statement	The Biodiversity Company	Matthew Mamera / Andrew Husted	-	Cell: 081 319 1225	info@thebiodiversitycompany.com
Visual Impact Assessment	Donaway Environmental Consultants	Johan Botha	30 Fouche Street Steynsrus, 9515	Tel: 082 316 7749	johan@donnawayl.co.za
Social Impact Assessment	Donaway Environmental Consultants	Johan Botha	30 Fouche Street Steynsrus, 9515	Cell: 082 493 5166	johan@donnawayl.co.za
Traffic Assessment Study	BVi Consulting Engineers	DJP van der Merwe	Edison Square, Century City, 7441	Cell: 060 557 7467	dirkvdm@bviwc.co.za

1.4 STATUS OF THE EIA PROCESS

The EIA process is conducted strictly in accordance with the stipulations set out in Regulations 21-24 of Regulation No. 326. Table 1.2 provides a summary of the EIA process and future steps to be taken. It can be confirmed that to date:

- A pre-application meeting request and was submitted to DFFE on 17 July 2022.
- The DFFE confirmed no pre-application meeting was necessary per email on 27 July 2022.
- A newspaper advertisement was placed in the Vista on 28 July 2022, informing the public of the EIA process and for the public to register as I&APs.
- A site visit was conducted by the EAP on 21 July 2022.
- Site notices were erected on site on 21 July 2022 informing the public of the commencement of the EIA process.
- An application form and the draft Scoping Report has been submitted to DFFE on 08 November 2022.
- The draft Scoping Report has been made available for a 30-day review and comment period from 08 November 2022 to 08 December 2022.
- The final Scoping Report was submitted to the DFFE on 14 December 2022 for decision-making and approval of the Plan of Study for the EIA.
- The DFFE accepted the Final Scoping Report (FSR) on 15 February 2023.
- The Draft EIR Report was submitted to the DFFE (and registered I&APs) on 05 April 2023 for the 30-day review and comment period which will be from 05 April 2023 – 09 May 2023.

It is envisaged that the EIA process should be completed within approximately four months of submission of the Final EIR, i.e. by September 2023– see Table 1.3.

Table 1.3: Estimated timeframe for completion of the 'scoping and EIA process'

Activity	Prescribed timeframe	Timeframe
Site visit		July 2022
Public participation (BID)	30 Days	28 July – 29 August 2022
Submit application form and DSR	-	By 08 November 2022
Public participation (DSR)	30 Days	08 Nov. – 08 Dec. 2022

Submit FSR	44 Days	14 Dec. 2022
Department acknowledges receipt	10 Days	Jan. 2023
Department approves/reject	43 Days	15 February 2023
Public participation (DEIR)	30 Days	05 April – 09 May 2023
Submission of FEIR & EMPr	-	May 2023
Department acknowledges receipt	10 Days	May 2023
Decision	107 Days	Sept. 2023
Department notifies of decision	5 Days	Sept. 2023
Registered I&APs notified of decision	14 Days	Sept. 2023
Appeal	20 Days	Oct. 2023

1.5 SPECIALIST STUDIES IDENTIFIED IN THE DFFE SCREENING TOOL REPORT

The table included below provides an indication of the specialist studies identified by the DFFE Screening Tool Report (Appendix B), an indication of whether the studies were undertaken or not and a motivation or confirmation of the studies being included or not.

Table 1.4: Specialist studies identified by the DFFE Screening tool and specialist studies conducted

Study identified in the DFFE Screening Tool and sensitivity	Study included?	Confirmation / motivation
Agricultural Impact Assessment Sensitivity: High	Yes	A Soil and Agricultural Assessment is included in Appendix E4. The high sensitivity is disputed by the report
Landscape / Visual Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Very High	Yes	A Visual Impact Assessment is included in Appendix E3.

Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment Sensitivity: High	Yes	A Heritage Impact Assessment is included in Appendix E5.
Palaeontological Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Very High	Yes	A Palaeontological Impact Assessment is included in Appendix E6.
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Very High	Yes	A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment is included in Appendix E1. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.
Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment Sensitivity: Very High	No	A Wetland / Riparian Impact Assessment is included in Appendix E1. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.
Civil Aviation Assessment Sensitivity: Medium	No	The Civil Aviation Authority has been consulted regarding the development of the project since the commencement of the EIA Process. No specific negative impacts or issues have been raised to date by the CAA regarding the project. The project is also not located within an area considered to be of a high sensitivity.
Defence Assessment Sensitivity: Low	No	The sensitivity for the entire extent of the site is low and therefore no assessment has been included.

RFI Assessment Sensitivity: Low	No	The RFI theme sensitivity is low for the entire extent of the project. The South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO) has been consulted regarding the development of the project since the commencement of the EIA Process. No specific negative impacts or issues have been raised to date by the SARAO regarding the project. The project is also not located within an area considered to be of a high sensitivity.
Socio-Economic Assessment Sensitivity: Not indicated	Yes	A Social Impact Assessment is included in Appendix E7.
Plant species Assessment Sensitivity: Low	Yes	Refer to Appendix E1. The Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment also includes the relevant Plant Species Assessment. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.
Animal Species Assessment Sensitivity: Low	Yes	Refer to Appendix E1. The Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment also includes the relevant Plant Species Assessment. This assessment has been undertaken in terms of the Protocols of GNR320 – refer to the content of the report.

1.6 STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT

This report is structured in accordance with the prescribed contents stipulated in Appendix 3 of Regulation No.326. It consists of seven sections demonstrating compliance to the specifications of the regulations as illustrated in Table 1.5.

Table 1.5: Structure of the report

Requirements for the contents of an EIR as specified in the Regulations		Section in report
Appendix 3. (3) - An environmental impact assessment report must contain the information that is necessary for the competent authority to consider and come to a decision on the application, and must include-		
(a)	details of -	1
	(i) the EAP who prepared the report; and	
	ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae.	
(b)	the location of the activity, including-	2
	(i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;	
	(ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;	
	(iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;	
(c)	a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale, or, if it is-	
	(i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or	
	(ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;	
(d)	a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including-	
	(i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for; and	
	(ii) a description of the associated structures and infrastructure related to the development.	
(e)	a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is located and an explanation of how the proposed development complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context.	3
(f)	a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;	4
(g)	A motivation for the preferred development footprint within the approved site.	5
(h)	a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint within the approved site, including –	
	(i) details of all the development footprint alternatives considered;	
	(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;	

	(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them.	
	(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	
	(ix) if no alternative development locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and	
	(x) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternative development location within the approved site.	
	(v) the impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts- (aa) can be reversed; (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;	
	(vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;	
	(vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	
	(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;	
(i)	a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including-	6
	(i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the EIA process; and	
	(ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.	
(j)	an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including-	
	(i) cumulative impacts;	
	(ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;	
	(iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;	
	(iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;	
	(v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;	
	(vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and	
	(vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be mitigated;	
(k)	where applicable, a summary of the findings and recommendations of any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final assessment report;	6
(l)	an environmental impact statement which contains-	8

	(i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment:	
	(ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and	
	(iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;	
(m)	based on the assessment, and where applicable, recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation;	
(n)	the final proposed alternatives which respond to the impact management measures, avoidance, and mitigation measures identified through the assessment;	Not applicable
(o)	any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation	Not applicable
(p)	a description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;	8
(q)	a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;	
(r)	where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required and the date on which the activity will be concluded and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised;	8
(s)	an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to-	Appendix A to the report
	(i) the correctness of the information provided in the report;	
	(ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties (I&APs);	
	(iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and	
	(iv) any information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by I&APs;	
(t)	where applicable, details of any financial provisions for the rehabilitation, closure, and ongoing post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts;	Not applicable
(u)	an indication of any deviation from the approved scoping report, including the plan of study, including-	Not applicable
	(i) any deviation from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks; and	
	(ii) a motivation for the deviation;	
(v)	any specific information that may be required by the CA; and	Not applicable

(w)	any other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	Not applicable

2 ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

(b) the location of the activity, including-

(i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;

(ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;

(iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;

(c) a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale, or, if it is-

(i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or

(ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;

(d) a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including-

(i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for;

(ii) a description of the associated structures and infrastructure related to the development.

2.1 THE LOCATION OF THE ACTIVITY AND PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

The activity entails the development of a photovoltaic solar facility and associated infrastructure on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225, Registration Division Theunissen, Free State Province situated within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality area of jurisdiction. The proposed development is located in the Free State Province in the northern central interior of South-Africa (refer to Figure B for the regional map). The town of Welkom is located approximately 14km to the north and Virginia is located approximately 7km to the northeast of the proposed development (refer to Figure A for the locality map).

The project entails the generation of up to 150MW electrical power through the installation and operation of photovoltaic (PV) panels. An area of 292ha has been assessed as part of this EIA report and for the placement of the infrastructure (including supporting infrastructure on site). Refer to Table 2.1 for general site information.

The property on which the facility is to be constructed will be leased by Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd from the property owner, William Peter Du Plessis Familie Trust, for the life span of the project (minimum of 20 years).

Three grid connection points are being considered within a single grid connection corridor for the development which includes the Theseus MTS 400/132/22 kV substation or a loop-in loop-out connection into the Oryx 2 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line, Oryx 1 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line or the Beatrix - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line. A new 132kV power line will be constructed to connect the solar power plant to one of the three connection points.

For the placement of the new power line one grid connection corridor is being assessed with a length of up to 6km and 100m and up to 480m in width. All three connection points are located with the corridor.

Table 2.1: General site information

Description of affected farm portion	Solar Power Plant Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 Power Line Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 Portion 2 (Beverley) of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 Portion 14 of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 Portion 3 of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 Portion 6 of Doornrivier 330 Portion 5 of Doornrivier 330 Portion 21 of Doornrivier 330 Portion 3 of Hakkies 695
Province	Free State
District Municipality	Lejweleputswa District Municipality
Local Municipality	Matjhabeng Local Municipality
Ward numbers	9
Closest towns	Virginia is located approximately 7km northeast of the proposed development and Welkom is located approximately 14km north of the proposed development.
21 Digit Surveyor General codes	Solar Power Plant Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 - F03300000000022500000 Power Line

	Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 F03300000000022500000 Portion 2 (Beverley) of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 F03300000000022500002 Portion 14 of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 F03300000000022500014 Portion 3 of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 F03300000000022500003 Portion 6 of Doornrivier 330 F03300000000033000006 Portion 5 of Doornrivier 330 F03300000000033000005 Portion 21 of Doornrivier 330 F03300000000033000021 Portion 3 of Hakkies 695 F03300000000039500003
Type of technology	Photovoltaic solar facility
Structure Height	Panels ~6m, buildings ~ 6m, power line ~32m and battery storage facility ~8m height
Battery storage	Within a 4-hectare area
Surface area to be covered (Development footprint)	Approximately 292 ha
Laydown area dimensions (EIA footprint)	Assessed 309 ha
Structure orientation	The panels will either be fixed to a single-axis horizontal tracking structure where the orientation of the panel varies according to the time of the day, as the sun moves from east to west or tilted at a fixed angle equivalent to the latitude at which the site is in order to capture the most sun.
Generation capacity	Up to 150MW AC

Expected production	320-360 GWh per annum (Expected production by 150MWdc modules Considering Bifacial and one-axis tracker)

The site is located in a rural area and is bordered by agricultural land uses, as well as mining activities. The site survey revealed that the affected property currently consists of agricultural activities – refer to plates 1-11 for photographs of the affected property and proposed development footprint area.

2.2 ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

The proposed development will trigger the following activities:

Table 2.2: Listed activities[2]

Relevant notice:	**Activity No (s)**	**Description of each listed activity as per project description**:
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 11(ii)	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts* ***excluding*** *the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is —(a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure; (b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length; (c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and (d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development."* • Activity 11(i) is triggered since the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will transmit and distribute electricity of 132 kilovolts outside an urban area. The infrastructure for the distribution of electricity will include a power line (132kV), an on-site HV/MV substation and switching station (132kV). It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with either the Theseus MTS 400/132/22 kV substation or a loop-in loop-out connection into the Oryx 2 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line, Oryx 1 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line or the Beatrix - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line. A 6km

[2] Please refer to Table 6.2 for a detailed description of the relevant aspects of the development that will apply to each specific listed activity.

		long and a 100m to 480m wide corridor have been identified for the placement of the power line.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12(ii)(a)(c)	• "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 meters of a watercourse measured from the edge of a watercourse* ***excluding***— *(aa) the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour; (bb) where such development activities are related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies; (cc) activities listed in activity 14 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or activity 14 in Listing Notice 3 of 2014, in which case that activity applies; (dd) where such development occurs within an urban area; [or] (ee) where such development occurs within existing roads, [or] road reserves or railway line reserves; or (ff) the development of temporary infrastructure or structures where such infrastructure or structures will be removed within 6 weeks of the commencement of development and where indigenous vegetation will not be cleared."* • Activity 12(ii)(a)(c) is triggered based on the presence of wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) located within the development footprint and in close proximity of the proposed the Nyala Solar Power Plant.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 14	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."* • Activity 14 is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel) in containers with combined capacity of at least 80 cubic metres. The capacity will not exceed 500 cubic metres.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 19	• The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse.

		• Activity 19 is triggered based on the presence of wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) located within the development footprint proposed for the Nyala solar Power Plant. The development footprint of the SPP includes these surface water features and will result in the removal of more than 10 cubic meters of rock from the watercourse.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 24(ii)	• *"The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters but **excluding** a road—(a) which is identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014; (b)where the entire road falls within an urban area; or(c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter.* • Activity 24(ii) is triggered as the internal roads will vary between 6 and 12 meters in width. The internal roads will be 6m in width and the perimeter road will be up to 12m in width. The total length of internal roads will approximately be 16km.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 28(ii)	• *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."* • Activity 28(ii) is triggered as portions of the affected property have been used for grazing and the property will be re-zoned to "special" use for the proposed development. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 292 hectares.
GNR. 327 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 56(ii)	• *"The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres **excluding** where widening or lengthening occur inside urban areas."* • Activity 56 (ii) is triggered since the existing access to the affected property does not have a reserve and will need to be widened by more than 6 metres.
GNR. 325 (as	Activity 1	• *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more **excluding** where such development of facilities or*

amended in 2017)		*infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs —(a) within an urban area; or (b) on existing infrastructure."* • Activity 1 is triggered since the proposed photovoltaic solar facility will generate up to 150 megawatts electricity through the use of a renewable resource.
GNR. 325 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 15	• *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation* ***excluding*** *where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—(i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan."* • In terms of vegetation type the site falls within the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland and the Highveld Alluvial Vegetation which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as Endangered and least threatened. Activity 15 is triggered since portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years; therefore, more than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 292ha in extent.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee)	• "*The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres within (b) the Free State, (i) outside urban areas, (ee) within critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."* • Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee) is triggered as internal and perimeter access roads with a width of between 6 and 12 meters will be constructed and a section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas,(ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

		• Activity 10(b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the proposed development will need to develop infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (diesel and oils) in containers with a capacity exceeding 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres. The project is located within the Free State Province and a section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area. Furthermore, wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) are located within the development footprint and in close proximity of to proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(vi)	• *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation (b) in the Free State, (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment of 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (vi) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan."* • Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(vi) is triggered since the proposed development is located in the Free State province and portions of the site has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years and therefore indigenous vegetation is present on the site. In terms of vegetation type the site falls within the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland and the Highveld Alluvial Vegetation which is described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006) as Endangered and least threatened. Furthermore, wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) are located within the development footprint and in close proximity to the proposed Nyala solar Power Plant. The development footprint of the solar power plant will be 292ha (2920000 square metres) in extent.
GNR. 324 (as	Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(i)(ff)	• "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more, where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the*

amended in 2017)		*edge of a watercourse, (b) within the Free State, (i) outside urban areas within (ff) critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans excluding the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour."* • Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(i)(ff) is triggered based on the presence of wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) located within the development footprint and close proximity to the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant. A section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area.
GNR. 324 (as amended in 2017)	Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh)	• *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."* • Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) is triggered since the existing access road to the site will need to be widened by more than 4 metres. The project is located within the Free State Province and outside urban areas. Wetlands (including drainage channels, seepage wetland, an artificial dam, unchanneled valley bottom and a depression wetland) are located within the development footprint and in close proximity to the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant. A section of the development footprint is located within a CBA 1 area.

The potentially most significant impacts will occur during the construction phase of the development, which will include the following activities:

- <u>Site clearing and preparation:</u> Certain areas of the site will need to be cleared of vegetation and some areas may need to be levelled.
- <u>Civil works to be conducted:</u>
  - Terrain levelling if necessary– Levelling will be minimal as the potential site chosen is relatively flat.

- Laying foundation- The structures will be connected to the ground through cement pillars, cement slabs or metal screws. The exact method will depend on the detailed geotechnical analysis.
- Construction of access and internal roads/paths – existing paths will be used where reasonably possible. Access will be obtained via the R30 to the south of the site. Additionally, the turning circle for trucks will also be taken into consideration.
- Trenching – all Direct Current (DC) and Alternating Current (AC) wiring within the PV plant will be buried underground. Trenches will have a river sand base, space for pipes, backfill of sifted soil and soft sand and concrete layer where vehicles will pass.

2.3 PHOTOVOLTAIC TECHNOLOGY

The term photovoltaic describes a solid-state electronic cell that produces direct current electrical energy from the radiant energy of the sun through a process known as the Photovoltaic Effect. This refers to light energy placing electrons into a higher state of energy to create electricity. Each PV cell is made of silicon (i.e. semiconductors), which is positively and negatively charged on either side, with electrical conductors attached to both sides to form a circuit. This circuit captures the released electrons in the form of an electric current (direct current). The key components of the proposed project are described below:

- PV Panel Array - To produce up to 150MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun.

- Wiring to Central Inverters - Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency.

- Connection to the grid - Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid. Whilst Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd has not yet received a cost estimate letter from Eskom, it is expected that generation from the facility will connect into the Theseus MTS 400/132/22 kV substation or a loop-in loop-out connection into the Oryx 2 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line, Oryx 1 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line or the Beatrix - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line. All options will be assessed within a 100m to 480m wide corridor. The Project will inject up to 100MW into the National Grid. The installed capacity will be approximately 150MW.

- Electrical reticulation network – An internal electrical reticulation network will be required and will be lain ~2-4m underground as far as practically possible.

- Supporting Infrastructure – The following auxiliary buildings with basic services including water and electricity will be required on site which includes:

  - Office
  - Switch gear and relay room
  - Staff lockers and changing room
  - Security control

- Battery storage – A Battery Storage Facility with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1740 m^3 of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.

- Roads – Access will be obtained via a gravel road off the R30 to the south of the site. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. The access and internal roads will be constructed within a 25-meter corridor.

- Fencing - For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding farm. Fencing with a height of 2.5 meters will be used.

2.4 LAYOUT DESCRIPTION

The layout plan will consider and adhere to the limitations of the site and aspects such as environmentally sensitive areas, roads, fencing and servitudes on site – refer to Figure G and H. The total surface area proposed for the layout includes the PV panel arrays (spaced to avoid shadowing), access and maintenance roads and associated infrastructure (buildings, power inverters, power line, battery energy storage system, on-site substation and switching station and perimeter fences). Limited features of environmental significance exist on site, however the sensitivities that do exist have to be avoided in the layout of the solar facility (refer to Figure G and H). Table 2.3 below provides detailed information regarding the layout for the proposed facility as per DFFE requirements.

Table 2.3: Technical details for the proposed facility

Component	Description / dimensions
Height of PV panels	6 meters
Area of PV Array	292 Hectares (Development footprint)
Number of inverters required	Minimum 50
Area occupied by inverter / transformer stations / substations / BESS	Central inverters+ LV/MV trafo: 20 m^2 HV/MV substation with switching station: 15 000 m^2 BESS: 4 000 m^2
Capacity of on-site substation	132kV
Capacity of the power line	132kV
Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas	Permanent Laydown Area: 292 Hectares Construction Laydown Area: ~2000 m^2

Area occupied by buildings	Security Room: ~60 m^2 Office: ~200 m^2 Staff Locker and Changing Room: ~200 m^2
Battery storage facility	Maximum height: 8m Maximum volume: 1740 m^3
Length of internal roads	Approximately 15 km
Width of internal roads	Between 6 & 12 meters
Proximity to grid connection	Approximately 6km
Grid connection corridor width	100 and up to 480m in width
Grid connection corridor length	Up to ~6km
Power line servitude width	32m
Height of fencing	Approximately 2.5 meters

Table 2.4 and Figures 2.1 and 2.2 provide and illustrate the corner coordinate points for the proposed development site as well as the coordinates for the preferred power line, access road and battery storage facility.

Table 2.4: Coordinates

Coordinates			
Project Site	A	28° 8'54.12"S	26°44'49.96"E
	B	28° 8'47.19"S	26°45'12.70"E
	C	28° 8'37.82"S	26°45'28.86"E
	D	28° 9'2.90"S	26°46'45.06"E
	E	28° 9'27.67"S	26°46'19.14"E
	F	28° 9'35.13"S	26°46'16.42"E
	G	28° 9'22.09"S	26°45'39.71"E
	H	28° 9'30.26"S	26°45'30.77"E
	I	28° 9'30.60"S	26°45'18.13"E
	J	28° 9'17.29"S	26°45'18.41"E
	K	28° 9'14.63"S	26°45'15.72"E
	L	28° 9'14.40"S	26°44'59.63"E
	M	28° 9'9.05"S	26°44'55.89"E
	N	28° 8'59.75"S	26°44'55.90"E
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	A	28° 9'15.16"S	26°46'24.32"E
	B	28° 9'18.46"S	26°46'28.31"E
	C	28° 9'24.92"S	26°46'21.62"E
	D	28° 9'21.62"S	26°46'17.58"E
	A	28° 9'51.93"S	26°45'8.90"E
	B	28° 9'51.36"S	26°45'9.86"E

Access Road (Preferred)	C	28° 9'54.11"S	26°45'17.68"E
	D	28° 9'54.41"S	26°45'29.75"E
	E	28° 9'53.72"S	26°45'30.80"E
	F	28° 9'48.06"S	26°45'33.17"E
	G	28° 9'54.15"S	26°45'48.82"E
	H	28° 9'41.34"S	26°45'50.42"E
	I	28° 9'36.23"S	26°46'3.72"E
	J	28° 9'35.93"S	26°46'6.75"E
	K	28° 9'35.20"S	26°46'7.92"E
	L	28° 9'31.34"S	26°46'17.53"E
	M	28° 9'29.12"S	26°46'18.34"E
Substation corner coordinates	A	28° 9'21.86"S	26°46'17.32"E
	B	28° 9'25.17"S	26°46'21.36"E
	C	28° 9'27.55"S	26°46'18.86"E
	D	28° 9'24.23"S	26°46'14.85"E
Grid Connection Corridor	A	28°10'19.51"S	26°45'31.05"E
	B	28°10'19.07"S	26°45'32.75"E
	C	28°10'19.37"S	26°45'35.03"E
	D	28°10'19.42"S	26°45'37.81"E
	E	28°10'14.05"S	26°45'58.66"E
	F	28° 9'31.12"S	26°46'13.33"E
	G	28° 9'29.09"S	26°46'18.63"E
	H	28° 9'27.68"S	26°46'19.14"E
	I	28° 9'24.31"S	26°46'22.67"E
	J	28° 9'37.71"S	26°47'32.30"E
	K	28° 9'18.44"S	26°49'27.46"E
	L	28° 9'26.11"S	26°49'57.99"E
	M	28° 9'36.71"S	26°49'52.41"E
	N	28° 9'32.04"S	26°49'36.39"E
	O	28° 9'25.87"S	26°49'38.74"E
	P	28° 9'22.64"S	26°49'27.65"E
	Q	28° 9'40.00"S	26°47'47.86"E
	R	28° 9'41.06"S	26°47'31.98"E
	S	28° 9'27.46"S	26°46'27.07"E
	T	28° 9'30.82"S	26°46'18.01"E
	U	28°10'16.09"S	26°46'1.60"E
	V	28°10'23.22"S	26°45'34.28"E

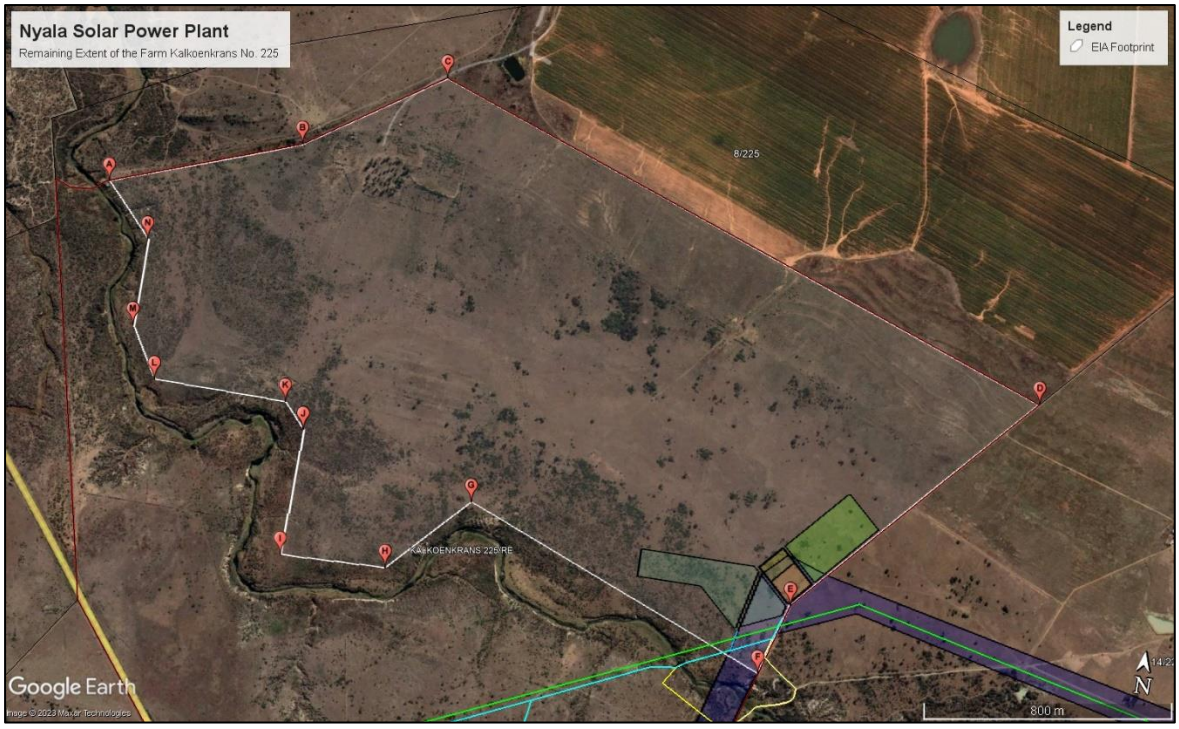


Figure 2.1: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant (including the project site)

Figure 2.2: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant (including the substation and the BESS)

Figure 2.3: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant (including the power line corridors)

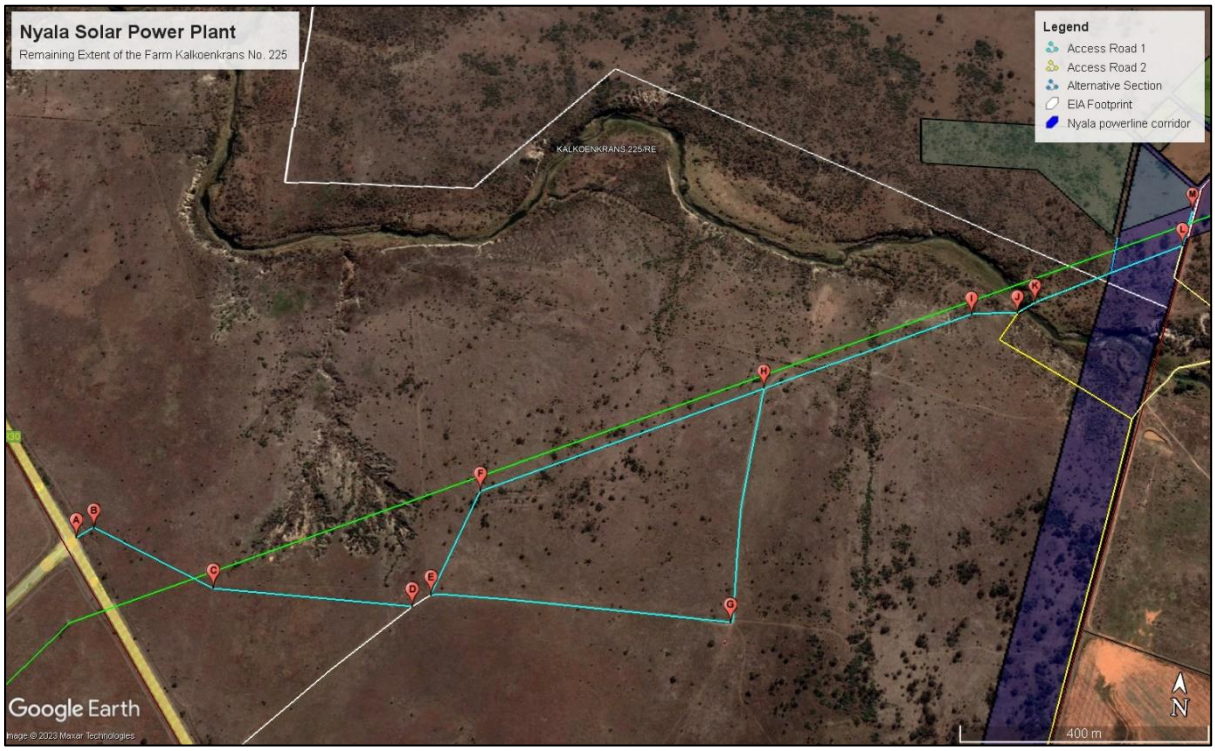


Figure 2.4: Map indicating coordinate points of the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant (including the preferred access road)

2.5 SERVICES PROVISION

The following sections provides information on services required on the site e.g., water, sewage, refuse removal, and electricity.

2.5.1 Water

Adequate provision of water will be a prerequisite for the development. Water for the proposed development will most likely be obtained from ground water resources or alternatively collected with water trucks from an authorized water service provider and stored on site. The Department of Water and Sanitation has been contacted by the project proponent to confirm the water resource availability in the relevant catchment management area in order to ensure sustainable water supply (refer to Appendix F for proof of correspondence). A full assessment of the application for water use authorisation will only be undertaken in the event that the project proponent has obtained preferred bidder status by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy.

The estimated maximum amount of water required during construction is 1200m³ per month during the 12 - 18 months of construction. The estimated maximum amount of water required during the facility's 20 years of production is 4200m³ per annum. The majority of this usage is for the cleaning of the solar panels. It is estimated that the panels may only need to be washed twice per annum, but provision is made for quaternary cleaning (March, May, July, and September).

Drinking water supplied will comply with the SANS:241 quality requirements. Water quality from the borehole will be tested to confirm SANS:214 quality, if water quality is not sufficient for drinking, bottled water will be supplied to staff during construction and operational phases of the project.

Water saving devices and technologies such as the use of dual flush toilets and low-flow taps, the management of stormwater, the capture and use of rainwater from gutters and roofs will be considered by the developer. Furthermore, indigenous vegetation will be used during landscaping and the staff will be trained to implement good housekeeping techniques.

2.5.2 Stormwater

To avoid soil erosion, it is recommended that the clearing of vegetation be limited. It will also be good practice to design stormwater canals into which the water from the panels can be channelled. These canals should reduce the speed of the water and allow the water to drain slowly onto the land. Stormwater management and mitigation measures are included in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) – refer to Appendix F1.

2.5.3 Sanitation and waste removal

Portable chemical toilets will be utilised, that will be serviced privately or by the local municipality. Waste will be disposed at a licensed landfill site. The construction- and hazardous waste will be removed and disposed of at licensed landfill sites accepting such kinds of wastes. During the operational phase household waste will be removed to a licensed landfill site by a private contractor or by the local municipality. The relevant Local Municipality(s) have been contacted, to formally

confirm that it has the capacity to provide the proposed development with these services for the lifetime of the project (20 years). To date, no response has been received from the relevant Local Municipality. Refer to Appendix G.

2.5.4 Electricity

During the construction phase of the development, electricity will either be generated on site through a small solar system or through the use of generators or the existing Eskom supply on the affected property will be utilised. This will depend on the Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) contractor appointed. During operation electricity use will be limited and will primarily be related to the lighting of the facility and domestic use. Design measures such as the use of energy saving light bulbs would be considered by the developer. During the day, electricity will be sourced from the photovoltaic plant, and from the electricity connection at night.

2.5.5 Decommissioning of the facility

The operating period will be 20 years from the commencement date of the operation phase. Thereafter two rights of renewal periods of 40 years and 20 years will be relevant. It is anticipated that new PV technologies and equipment will be implemented, within the scope of the Environmental Authorisation, when influencing the profitability of the solar facility.

A likely extension of the plant's lifetime would involve putting new, more efficient, solar panels on the existing structures to improve the efficiency of the facility as the technology improves. The specifications of these new panels will be the same as the current panels under consideration, but the conversion efficiency of sunlight to energy will be greater (comparable to new computer chips, that are the same, but faster and more efficient). If, for whatever reason the plant halts operations, the Environmental Authorisation and contract with the landowner will be respected during the decommissioning phase.

The decommissioning process will consist of the following steps:

- The PV facility would be disconnected from the Eskom grid.
- The BESS, inverters and PV modules would be disconnected and disassembled.
- Concrete foundations (if used) would be removed and the structures would be dismantled.
- Wastewater storage conservancy tank would be responsibly removed and area would be rehabilitated.
- The underground cables would be unearthed and removed and buildings would be demolished and removed.
- The fencing would be dismantled and removed.
- The roads can be retained should the landowner choose to retain them, alternatively the roads will be removed and the compaction will be reversed.

- Most of the wires, steel and PV modules are recyclable and would be recycled to a reasonable extent. The Silicon and Aluminium in PV modules can be removed and reused in the production of new modules.
- Any rubble and non-recyclable materials will be disposed of at a registered landfill facility.

The rehabilitation of the site would form part of the decommissioning phase. The aim would be to restore the land to its original form (or as close as possible). The rehabilitation activities would include the following:

- Removal of all structures and rubble;
- Breaking up compaction where required, loosening of the soil and the redistribution of topsoil; and
- Restoration of the surface to the original contours and application of hydro seeding.

3 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include- (e) a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is located and an explanation of how the proposed development complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Environmental decision making with regards to solar PV plants is based on numerous policy and legislative documents. These documents inform decisions on project level environmental authorisations issued by the DFFE as well as comments from local and district authorities. Moreover, it is significant to note that they also inform strategic decision making reflected in the IDPs and SDFs. Therefore, to ensure streamlining of environmental authorisations it is imperative for the proposed activity to align with the principles and objectives of key national, provincial and local development policies and legislation. The following acts and policies and their applicability to the proposed development are briefly summarised:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)
- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) [NEMA]
- The National Energy Act, 2008 (Act 34 of 2008)
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)
- The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 85 of 1983)
- The National Forests Act, 1998 (Act 84 of 1998)
- The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa (1998)
- The White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003)
- Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (2016)
- Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for South Africa (2010-2030) (2019)
- National Development Plan of 2030 (2012)
- National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa (2012)
- New Growth Path Framework (2010)

- Climate Change Bill (2018)
- Climate Change Bill (2021) – for public comment
- Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) (2010 – 2030)
- Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for wind and solar PV Energy in South Africa (2014)
- Free State Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) (2012)
- Lejweleputswa District Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021 – 2022 (2021)
- Matjhabeng Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 (2022)
- Matjhabeng Municipal Spatial Development Framework Phase 4 (SDF) (2020/2021 – 2024/2025) (2021)

The key principles and objectives of each of the legislative and policy documents are briefly summarised in Table 3.1 and Table 3.2 to provide a reference framework for the implications for the proposed activity.

3.2 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Table 3.1: Legislative context for the construction of photovoltaic solar plants

LEGISLATION	ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY	DATE	SUMMARY / IMPLICATIONS FOR PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT
The Constitution of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996)	National Government	1996	The Constitution is the supreme law of the Republic, and all law and conduct must be consistent with the Constitution. The Chapter on the Bill of Rights contains a number of provisions, which are relevant to securing the protection of the environment. Section 24 states that everyone has the right to (a) an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that – (i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation; (ii) promote conservation; and (iii) secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development. The Constitution, therefore, compels government to give effect to the people's environmental right and places government under a legal duty to act as a responsible custodian of the country's environment. It compels government to pass legislation and use other measures to protect the environment, to prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure sustainable development. The development of the Nyala Solar Power Plant and the aspects related thereto considers the creation of an environment which is not harmful or degraded through the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures.
The National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)	National Department of Environmental Affairs (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment) and	1998	NEMA provides for co-operative governance by establishing principles and procedures for decision-makers on matters affecting the environment. An important function of the Act is to serve as an enabling Act for the promulgation of legislation to effectively address integrated environmental management. Some of the principles in the Act are accountability; affordability; cradle to grave management; equity; integration; open information; polluter pays; subsidiary; waste avoidance and minimisation; co-operative governance; sustainable development; and environmental protection and justice.

	the Free State Province Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DESTEA)		The mandate for EIA lays with the National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations No. 324, 325, 326, and 327 promulgated in terms of Section 24 of NEMA. The EIA Regulations determine that an Environmental Authorisation is required for certain listed activities, which might have a detrimental effect on the environment. The EIA process undertaken for the Nyala Solar Power Plant is in-line with the requirements of NEMA for the Application for Environmental Authorisation.
The National Energy Act (Act No. 34 of 2008)	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2008	One of the objectives of the National Energy Act was to promote diversity of supply of energy and its sources. In this regard, the preamble makes direct reference to renewable resources, including solar: "To ensure that diverse energy resources are available, in sustainable quantities, and at affordable prices, to the South African economy, in support of economic growth and poverty alleviation, taking into account environmental management requirements (…); to provide for (…) increased generation and consumption of renewable energies…" (Preamble). Considering that the Nyala Solar Power Plant is proposed to make use of PV technology and the solar resource for the generation of electricity, the proposed project is in-line with the Act.
The National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	Department of Water Affairs (now known as Department of Water and Sanitation)	1998	Sustainability and equity are identified as central guiding principles in the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of water resources. The intention of the Act is to promote the equitable access to water and the sustainable use of water, redress past racial and gender discrimination, and facilitate economic and social development. The Act provides the rights of access to basic water supply and sanitation, and environmentally, it provides for the protection of aquatic and associated ecosystems, the reduction and prevention of pollution and degradation of water resources. As this Act is founded on the principle that National Government has overall responsibility for and authority over water resource management, including the equitable allocation and beneficial use of water in the public interest, a person can only be entitled to use water if the use is permissible under the Act. Chapter 4 of the Act lays the basis for regulating water use.

			The site is located within the C42K quaternary catchment and is situated in the Middle Vaal Water Management Area. Drainage occurs as sheet-wash into the drainage channels on site that eventually drains into the major river namely the Bosluisspruit that occurs to the west of the project area. Also, should a water use license be required for the project, the National Water Act will be applicable in terms of obtaining the relevant license.
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)	National Department Environmental Affairs (DEA) (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment)	2008	NEMWA has been developed as part of the law reform process enacted through the White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). The objectives of the Act relate to the provision of measures to protect health, well-being and the environment, to ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment, to provide for compliance with the measures, and to give effect to section 24 of the Constitution in order to secure an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being. Regulations No. R921 (of 2013) promulgated in terms of Section 19(1) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (59 of 2008) determines that no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity listed in this schedule unless a license is issued in respect of that activity. It is not envisaged that a waste permit will be required for the proposed development as no listed activities in terms of waste management are expected to be triggered.
National Environment Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)	National Department Environmental Affairs (DEA) (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment)	2004	The object of this Act is to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the Republic; the prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation; and securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development. Regulations No. R248 (of 31 March 2010) promulgated in terms of Section 21(1)(a) of the National Environmental Management Act: Air Quality Act (39 of 2004) determine that an Atmospheric Emission License (AEL) is required for certain listed activities, which result in atmospheric emissions

			which have or may have a detrimental effect on the environment. The Regulation also sets out the minimum emission standards for the listed activities. It is not envisaged that an Atmospheric Emission License will be required for the proposed development.
The National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	1999	The Act aims to introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management of heritage resources, to promote good governance at all levels, and empower civil society to nurture and conserve heritage resources so that they may be bequeathed to future generations and to lay down principles for governing heritage resources management throughout the Republic. It also aims to establish the South African Heritage Resources Agency together with its Council to co-ordinate and promote the management of heritage resources, to set norms and maintain essential national standards and to protect heritage resources, to provide for the protection and management of conservation-worthy places and areas by local authorities, and to provide for matters connected therewith. The Act protects and manages certain categories of heritage resources in South Africa. For the purposes of the Heritage Resources Act, a "heritage resource" includes any place or object of cultural significance. In this regard the Act makes provision for a person undertaking an activity listed in Section 28 of the Act to notify the resources authority. The resources authority may request that a heritage impact assessment be conducted if there is reason to believe that heritage resources will be affected. A case file has been opened on SAHRIS for the Nyala Solar Power Plant and all relevant documents have been submitted for their comments and approval. The Heritage Impact Assessment undertaken for the solar power plant is included as Appendix H6.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1983)	National and Provincial Government	1983	The objective of the Act is to provide control over the utilisation of the natural agricultural resources of the Republic in order to promote the conservation of the soil, the water sources and the vegetation and the combating of weeds and invader plants; and for matters connected therewith. Consent will be required from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment) in order to confirm that the

			proposed development is not located on high potential agricultural land and to approve the long-term lease agreement. An Agricultural Compliance Statement has been undertaken for the Nyala Solar Power Plant and is included as Appendix E10 of this Draft EIR.
The National Forests Act, 1998 (Act 84 of 1998)	Department of Environmental Affairs (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment)	1998	The purposes of this Act are to: (a) promote the sustainable management and development of forests for the benefit of all; (b) create the conditions necessary to restructure forestry in State forests; (c) provide special measures for the protection of certain forests and trees: (d) promote the sustainable use of forests for environmental, economic, educational, recreational, cultural, health and spiritual purposes. (e) promote community forestry; (f) promote greater participation in all aspects of forestry and the forest products industry by persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination. Section 12(1) read with s15(1) of the NFA stated that the Minister may declare a particular tree, group of trees, woodland; or trees belonging to a particular species, to be a protected tree, group of trees, woodland or species. A list of protected tree species was gazetted in GN 635 of 6 December 2019. The effect of the declaration is that no person may (a) cut, disturb, damage or destroy; or (b) possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, or any forest product derived from a protected tree, except under a license granted by the Minister; or in terms of an exemption published by the Minister in the Gazette. A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment has been undertaken for the Nyala Solar Power Plant and is included in Appendix E3.

3.3 POLICY CONTEXT

Table 3.2: Policy context for the construction of photovoltaic solar plants

POLICY	ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY	DATE	SUMMARY / IMPLICATIONS FOR PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT
The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	1998	The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa establishes the international and national policy context for the energy sector, and identifies the following energy policy objectives: • Increasing access to affordable energy services • Improving energy governance • Stimulating economic development • Managing energy-related environmental and health impacts • Securing supply through diversity • Energy policy priorities The White Paper sets out the advantages of renewable energy and states that Government believes that renewables can in many cases provide the least cost energy service, particularly when social and environmental costs are included. The White Paper acknowledges that South Africa has neglected the development and implementation of renewable energy applications, despite the fact that the country's renewable energy resource base is extensive, and many appropriate applications exist. The White Paper notes that renewable energy applications have specific characteristics that need to be considered. Advantages include: • Minimal environmental impacts in operation in comparison with traditional supply technologies; and • Generally lower running costs, and high labour intensities. Disadvantages include: • Higher capital costs in some cases;

			• Lower energy densities; and • Lower levels of availability, depending on specific conditions, especially with sun and wind-based systems. The Nyala Solar Power Plant is in line with this policy as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource.
The White Paper on Renewable Energy	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2003	This White Paper on Renewable Energy supplements the *White Paper on Energy Policy*, which recognises that the medium and long-term potential of renewable energy is significant. This Paper sets out Government's vision, policy principles, strategic goals and objectives for promoting and implementing renewable energy in South Africa. The White Paper notes that while South Africa is well-endowed with renewable energy resources that have the potential to become sustainable alternatives to fossil fuels, these have thus far remained largely untapped. Government's long-term goal is the establishment of a renewable energy industry producing modern energy carriers that will offer in future years a sustainable, fully non-subsidised alternative to fossil fuels. The medium-term (10-year) target set in the White Paper is: *10 000 GWh (0.8 Mtoe) renewable energy contribution to final energy consumption by 2013, to be produced mainly from biomass, wind, solar and small-scale hydro. The renewable energy is to be utilised for power generation and non-electric technologies such as solar water heating and bio-fuels. This is approximately 4% (1667 MW) of the projected electricity demand for 2013 (41539 MW)* (Executive Summary, ix). The Nyala Solar Power Plant is in line with this paper as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource.
Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (2016)	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2016	The Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (which was developed under the National Energy Act (No. 34 of 2008)), recognises that energy is essential to many human activities, and is critical to the social and economic development of a country. The purpose of the IEP is essentially to ensure the availability of energy resources, and access to energy services in an affordable and sustainable manner, while minimising

			associated adverse environmental impacts. Energy planning therefore needs to balance the need for continued economic growth with social needs, and the need to protect the natural environment. The 8 key objectives of the integrated energy planning process, are as follows: • Objective 1: Ensure security of supply. • Objective 2: Minimise the cost of energy. • Objective 3: Promote the creation of jobs and localisation. • Objective 4: Minimise negative environmental impacts from the energy sector. • Objective 5: Promote the conservation of water. • Objective 6: Diversify supply sources and primary sources of energy. • Objective 7: Promote energy efficiency in the economy. • Objective 8: Increase access to modern energy. The Nyala Solar Power Plant is in line with this policy as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource.
Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for South Africa	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	2019	The Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for Electricity 2010 – 2030 is a subset of the IEP and constitutes South Africa's National electricity plan. The primary objective of the IRP is to determine the long-term electricity demand and detail how this demand should be met in terms of generating capacity, type, timing and cost. The IRP also serves as input to other planning functions, including amongst others, economic development and funding, and environmental and social policy formulation. The current iteration of the IRP led to the Revised Balanced Scenario (RBS) that was published in October 2010. Following a round of public participation which was conducted in November / December 2010, several changes were made to the IRP model assumptions. The document outlines the proposed generation new-build fleet for South Africa for the period 2010 to 2030. This scenario was derived based on a cost-optimal solution for new-build options (considering the direct costs of new build power plants), which was then "balanced" in accordance with qualitative measures such as local job creation.

			The Policy-Adjusted IRP reflected recent developments with respect to prices for renewables. In addition to all existing and committed power plants, the plan includes 9.6GW of nuclear, 6.25GW of coal, 17.8GW of renewables, and approximately 8.9GW of other generation sources such as hydro, and gas. Besides capacity additions, several assumptions have changed since the promulgation of IRP 2010–2030. Key assumptions that changed include the electricity demand projection, Eskom's existing plant performance, as well as new technology costs. These changes necessitated the review and update of the IRP which resulted in the draft IRP 2018. According to the South African Energy Sector Overview (2021), there is currently 1 723MW of installed PV capacity, while an additional 2 600MW from wind and solar has been rewarded as part of Bid window 5. The Nyala Solar Power Plant is in line with this plan as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource and will contribute to the energy mix of the country as set out in this plan.
National Development Plan of 2030	The Presidency: National Planning Commission	-	The National Development Plan aims to "eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030" (RSA, undated). In order to eliminate or reduce inequality, the economy of South Africa needs to grow faster in order to benefit all South Africans. In May 2010 a draft national development plan was drafted, which highlighted the nine (9) key challenges for South Africa. The highest priority areas according to the plan are considered to be the creation of employment opportunities and to improve the quality of national education. In this regard, the plan sets out three (3) priority areas, namely, to raise employment by a faster growing economy, improve the quality of education, and to build the capability of the state in order to play a more developmental and transformative role. One of the key challenges identified was that the economy is unsustainably resource intensive, and the acceleration and expansion of renewable energy was identified as a key intervention strategy to address this challenge. The development of the Nyala Solar Power Plant will contribute to the intervention strategy as identified within the plan.
National Infrastructure	Presidential Infrastructure	2012	In the year 2012 the South African Government adopted a National Infrastructure Plan (hereafter referred to as the Plan). The aim of this Plan is to transform the economic landscape, while strengthening the delivery of basic services and creating new employment opportunities. This Plan also supports the integration of

Plan of South Africa	Coordinating Commission		African communities, and also sets out the challenges and enablers that our country needs in order to respond to the planning and development of infrastructure with regards to fostering economic growth (RSA, 2012). The Plan has developed eighteen (18) strategic integrated projects (further referred to as SIPs). These SIPs stretch over all nine (9) provinces, covering social and economic infrastructure, and projects that enhances development and growth. Of the eighteen (18), five (5) are geographically focused, three (3) spatial, three (3) energy, three (3) social infrastructure, two (2) knowledge, one (1) regional integration, and one (1) water and sanitation focussed. The three (3) SIPs according to the Plan, which are energy focused and correlate to the proposed project are as follow: - SIP 8: Green energy in support of the South African economy; - SIP 9: Electricity generation to support socio-economic development; and - SIP 10: Electricity transmission and distribution for all. SIP 8 according to the Plan "*support sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the IRP 2010 and support bio-fuel production facilities*". The purpose of SIP 9 according to the Plan is to "*accelerate the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy and address historical imbalances*". SIP 9 should also monitor the implementation of major projects such as new power stations like Medupi, Kusile and Ingula. Lastly, SIP 10 aims to "*expand the transmission and distribution network to address historical imbalances, provide access to electricity for all and support economic development*" (RSA, 2012:20). The Nyala Solar Power Plant is in line with this plan as it proposes the generation of renewable energy from the solar resource which supports socio-economic development and will contribute to meeting the electricity demand of the country as set out in this plan.
New Growth Path Framework	Department of Economic Development	-	The New Growth Path was developed after 16 years of South Africa's democracy, to respond to emerging opportunities and risks while building on policies. This framework provides a dynamic vision on how to collectively achieve a more developed, equitable and democratic society and economy. This framework mainly reflects the commitment of the South African Government to create employment opportunities for its people in all economic policies (RSA, 2011b).

			This framework sets out the markers for job creation and growth and also identify where there are viable changes in the character and structure of production, in order to create a more inclusive, greener economy on the long-term. It is stated in the framework that in order for this framework to reach its objectives, the Government is committed to: - Identify the possible areas of employment creation; and - Develop a policy to facilitate employment creation especially with regards to social equity, sustainable employment and growth in the creation of employment activities (RSA, 2011b). This framework also identifies investments in five key areas, one of which is energy. This framework also states that the green economy is a priority area, which includes the construction of and investment in renewable energy technologies like solar (RSA, 2011b). In this regard it will also assist creating employment opportunities over the medium- and long-term. Considering that the construction of and investment in renewable energy is a key are identified within the framework, the Nyala Solar Power Plant is considered to be in-line with the framework.
Climate Change Bill	National Department of Environmental Affairs (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment)	2018	On 08 June 2018 the Minister of Environmental Affairs published the Climate Change Bill ("the Bill") for public comment. The Bill provides a framework for climate change regulation in South Africa aimed at governing South Africa's sustainable transition to a climate resilient, low carbon economy and society. The Bill provides a procedural outline that will be developed through the creation of frameworks and plans. The following objectives are set within the Bill: • Provide for the coordinated and integrated response to climate change and its impacts by all spheres of government in accordance with the principles of cooperative governance; • Provide for the effective management of inevitable climate change impacts through enhancing adaptive capacity, strengthening resilience and reducing vulnerability to climate change, with a view to building social, economic, and environmental resilience and an adequate national adaptation response in the context of the global climate change response;

			• Make a fair contribution to the global effort to stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that avoids dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system within a timeframe and in a manner that enables economic, employment, social and environmental development to proceed in a sustainable manner. Nyala Solar Power Plant comprises a renewable energy generation facility and would not result in the generation or release of emissions during its operation.
Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs)	The Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Committee	2010 - 2030	The Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Committee (PICC) is integrating and phasing investment plans across 18 Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIPs) which have five core functions: to unlock opportunity, transform the economic landscape, create new jobs, strengthen the delivery of basic services and support the integration of African economies. A balanced approach is being fostered through greening of the economy, boosting energy security, promoting integrated municipal infrastructure investment, facilitating integrated urban development, accelerating skills development, investing in rural development and enabling regional integration. SIP 8 and 9 of the energy SIPs supports the development of the solar energy facility: • SIP 8: Green energy in support of the South African economy: Support sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2010 – 2030) and supports bio-fuel production facilities. • SIP 9: Electricity generation to support socio-economic development: The proposed Springbok Solar Power Plant is a potential SIP 9 Project as electricity will be generated and social and economic upliftment, development and growth will take place within the surrounding communities. It would become a SIP 9 project if selected as a Preferred Bidder project by the Department of Energy. SIP 9 supports the acceleration of the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy and address historical imbalances. Nyala Solar Power Plant could be registered as a SIP project once selected as a preferred bidder under the REIPPP Programme. The project would then contribute to the above-mentioned SIPs.

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for wind and solar PV Energy in South Africa	National Department of Environmental Affairs (now known as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment)	2014	The then Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) has committed to contribute to the implementation of the National Development Plan and National Infrastructure Plan by undertaking Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs) to identify adaptive processes that integrate the regulatory environmental requirements for Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) while safeguarding the environment. The wind and solar photovoltaic (PV) SEA was accordingly commissioned by DEA in support of SIP 8, which aims to facilitate the implementation of sustainable green energy initiatives. This SEA identifies areas where large scale wind and solar PV energy facilities can be developed in terms of SIP 8 and in a manner that limits significant negative impacts on the environment, while yielding the highest possible socio-economic benefits to the country. These areas are referred to as Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs). The REDZs also provide priority areas for investment into the electricity grid. Currently one of the greatest challenges to renewable energy development in South Africa is the saturation of existing grid infrastructure and the difficulties in expanding the grid. Proactive investment in grid infrastructure is the likely to be the most important factor determining the success of REDZs. Although it is intended for the SEA to facilitate proactive grid investment in REDZs, such investment should not be limited to these areas. Suitable wind and solar PV development should still be promoted across the country and any proposed development must be evaluated on its own merit. Even though the Nyala Solar Power Plant is not located within a REDZ, it will still contribute to the overall development of renewable energy within the country.
Free State Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	Free State Provincial Government	2012	The Free State PSDF is a policy document that promotes a 'developmental state' in accordance with national and provincial legislation and directives. It aligns with the Free State Provincial Growth and Development Strategy which has committed the Free State to 'building a prosperous, sustainable and growing provincial economy which reduces poverty and improves social development'.

The PSDF includes comprehensive plans and strategies that collectively indicate which type of land-use should be promoted in the province, where such land-use should take place, and how it should be implemented and managed. In broad terms, the PSDF:

- Adopt a holistic approach to spatial development in order to minimise the long-term negative impacts of current land use or development decisions.
- Ensure that spatial planning serves national, provincial and/or local interest.
- Support the long-term adequacy or availability of physical, social and economic resources to support or carry development.
- Protect existing natural, environmental, and cultural resources.
- Ensure that land which is currently in agricultural use would only be reallocated to other uses where real need exists, and prime agricultural land should remain in production.
- Support mining as a vital economic driver in the province without jeopardizing the biodiversity value of the environment.
- Adopt a climate change strategy that will provide for responsible actions to curb the effect of global warming and climate change.

The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities provide the crucial components that underlie sustainable development, i.e., need for basic infrastructure and development for the poor, economic growth and development, environmental conservation, and improved livelihoods. These spatial development priorities form the basis for guiding specific decisions regarding the desired spatial development and arrangement of broad land uses within Free State and investment and development spending.

The PSDF provides Spatial Framework and Development Strategies that will manage future growth and associated change in a way that protects and enhance the use of natural resources, biodiversity, and lifestyle values. This requires a highly sustainable pattern of development based on the efficient utilisation of land and infrastructure, supported by management decisions over ad hoc and dispersed forms of development.

			The PSDF builds upon achievements and learns from mistakes of the past, reacts to the challenges of our time, incorporates the traditional knowledge of the people of the Free State, and builds upon international best-practice and technology. The development of the Nyala Solar Power Plant is in-line with the framework based on the contributions and opportunities presented by a development of this nature.
Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2020-2021	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	2020	The long-term vision of the Ngaka Modiri Molema DM is to be the: "Leaders in integrated municipal governance". The above stated vision defines what the Ngaka Modiri Molema DM would like to attain over medium to long-term, and for that achievement to effectively materialize, their mission is: "To provide a developmental municipal governance system for a better life for all". The SIPS provide an integrated framework for the delivery and implementation of social and economic infrastructure across the face of South Africa. Some of the SIPSs include catalytic projects that can be used to fast-track growth, address unemployment and reduce poverty and inequality. Due to the various nature and geographic spatial locations, the municipality is only involved in a few of the SIPS. The municipality's plans will be aligned with these SIPs in an effort to respond to national government's service delivery initiatives. Furthermore, work is to be done to align key cross-cutting areas, namely human settlement planning and skills development in line with each of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects, especially: - Green Energy in support of the South African economy (SIP 8): Supporting sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2010). - Electricity Generation to support socio-economic development (SIP 9): acceleration of the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy; and addressing historical imbalances. Considering the plans for the alignment of the DM's plans with SIP 8 and SIP 9 it is confirmed that the Nyala Solar Power Plant is in line with the plan.
Ditsobotla Local Municipality	Ditsobotla Local Municipality	2020	The vision of the Ditsobotla LM is to be "A developmental municipality dedicated to the social and economic upliftment of its communities." The Mission Statement is: "Sustainable service delivery through transparent

Final Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2020-2021			administration, dedicated staff, implementation of municipal programmes and consultation with communities". The development of the Nyala Solar Power Plant will contribute to the local economy of the area and therefore assist (albeit to a limited extent) to socio-economic growth.
Ditsobotla Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework	Ditsobotla Local Municipality	2018	The spatial development vision is aligned with the municipal general vision and mission statements: "A developmental Municipality dedicated to the social and economic upliftment of its communities". Its mission is: "Sustainable service delivery through transparent administration, dedicated staff, implementation of municipal programmes and consultation with communities". The municipal area is characterised by low to medium income, high unemployment and low skills. Because of the high level of needs in the area, the Municipality has been categorized as a Priority 1 Investment Area in the Province. Taking also into account the National Spatial Development perspective which states that economic growth and employment creation should be focussed in areas where it will be most effective and sustainable in terms of local potential, and supporting restructuring (addressing the mismatch where people have to live and work), the spatial development vision for Ditsobotla LM was formulated: "Address key national, provincial and local priorities by focussing the provision of socio-economic infrastructure in areas with the highest growth potential (with prospects of the highest return on capital and social upliftment) but still attending to the basic needs of people elsewhere." The development of the Nyala Solar Power Plant will contribute to the local economy of the area and therefore assist (albeit to a limited extent) to socio-economic growth and the alleviation of poverty.

3.4 OTHER LEGISLATION

Other legislation mainly refers to the following:

- Planning legislation governing the rezoning process and approval of the layout plan.
- Design standards and legislation for services provision such as water, sewerage, electricity, etc.
- Municipal bylaws related to building plans, building regulations, etc.

3.5 RELEVANT GUIDANCE

The following guidance was considered in conducting the EIA:

- The Equator principles III (2013)
- World Bank Group Environmental, Health and Safety General Guidelines (EHS Guidelines) (2007)
- Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines for Electric Power Transmission and Distribution (2007)
- International Finance Corporation's Policy on Environmental and Social Sustainability (2012)
- DEA. (2013). Draft National Renewable Energy Guideline. Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 5 – Final companion to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2010
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 7 – Public participation in the Environmental Impact Assessment process
- DEA, (2012), Guideline 9 – Need and desirability
- DEA, (2006), Guideline 3 – General guide to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- DEAT, (2006), Guideline 4 – Public participation in support of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- DEAT, (2006), Guideline 5 – Assessment of alternatives and impacts in support of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations
- BirdLife, (2017). Best Practise Guidelines Birds & Solar Energy: Guidelines for assessing and monitoring the impact of solar power generating facilities on bird in southern Africa.

3.6 CONCLUSION

The EIA was undertaken in accordance with the EIA Regulations (2017) published in GNR 326, in terms of Section 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA as amended as well as all relevant National legislation, policy documents and national guidelines.

The legislative and policy context plays an important role in identifying and assessing the potential social impacts associated with the proposed development. For this reason, the proposed development project will be assessed in terms of its fit with the key legislative, policy and planning documents discussed above.

The main findings of the review of the policy documents on all spheres of Government indicated that strong support was given towards renewable energy, specifically PV solar energy and therefore it is concluded that there is support for the development of the Nyala Solar Power Plant. The White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa of 1998 stated that due to the fact that renewable energy resources operate from an unlimited resource base, i.e., the sun, renewable energy can increasingly contribute towards a long-term sustainable energy supply for future generations. This policy further highlights that due to the unlimited resources base of renewable energy in South Africa, renewable energy applications, like PV solar energy and associated infrastructure, are more sustainable in terms of social and environmental costs. The Integrated Resource Planning for Electricity for South Africa of 2010–2030, the National Infrastructure Plan of South Africa and the New Growth Path Framework all support the development of the renewable energy sector. In particular, the IRP also indicated that 43% of the energy generation in South Africa is allocated to renewable energy applications. On a District and Local level limited attention is given explicitly to renewable sources like PV solar energy, however the documents reviewed do make provision for increased energy supply and efficiency in improving the quality of lives in terms of efficient physical infrastructure as well as socio-economic growth. At Provincial, District and Local level the policy documents support the applications of renewables.

The review of the relevant policies and documents related to the energy sector therefore indicate that renewables, like solar energy and the establishment of solar energy facilities and associated infrastructure, are supported on all spheres of Government. The proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant is therefore supported by the related policy and planning documents reviewed in this section of the report.

4 THE NEED AND DESIRABILITY

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

(f) a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;

4.1 THE NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The proposed activity is a direct result of the growing demand for electricity and the need for renewable energy in South Africa. According to Eskom, the demand for electricity in South Africa has been growing at approximately 3% per annum. This growing demand, fuelled by increasing economic growth and social development, is placing increasing pressure on South Africa's existing power generation capacity. Coupled with this, is the growing awareness of environmentally responsible development, the impacts of climate change and the need for sustainable development.

Over 90% of South Africa's electricity generation is coal based, the Word bank estimates that these results in an annual, per capita carbon emission of ~8.9 tons per person. Based on 2008 fossil-fuel CO_2 emissions statistics released by the Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Centre, South Africa is the 13th largest carbon dioxide emitting country in the world and the largest emitter in Africa (Boden, et al. 2011). In August 2021 article confirmed that South Africa is the 12th highest greenhouse gas emitter in the world (source: https://www.news24.com/fin24/economy/eskom-will-only-able-to-meet-global-air-quality-standards-by-2050-owing-to-financial-woes-20210818).

The proposed project is intended to form part of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMREs) Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme[3]. The REIPPP Programme aims to secure 14 725 Megawatts (MW) of new generation capacity from renewable energy sources, while simultaneously diversifying South Africa's electricity mix. According to the 2021 State of the Nation Address, Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of power from renewable energy, natural gas, battery storage and coal in line with the Integrated Resource Plan 2019 and fulfilling their commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Eskom, the largest greenhouse gas emitter of South Africa, has committed in principle to net zero emission by 2050 and to increase its renewable capacity. During the 2022 State of the Nation Address it was indicated that during the past year the government had taken "firm steps" to bring additional generation capacity online as quickly as possible to close the shortfall in terms of electricity. As a result it was confirmed that several new generation projects will be coming online over the next few years.

[3] The project will also participate in other programs/opportunities to generate power in South Africa.

Besides capacity additions, several assumptions have changed since the promulgation of IRP 2010–2030. Key assumptions that changed include the electricity demand projection, Eskom's existing plant performance, as well as new technology costs. These changes necessitated the review and update of the IRP which resulted in the draft IRP 2018 as per table 4.1 below:

Table 4.1: Published Draft IRP 2018 (Approved by Cabinet for Consultation)

	Coal	Nuclear	Hydro	Storage (Pumped Storage)	PV	Wind	CSP	Gas / Diesel	Other (CoGen, Biomass, Landfill)	Embedded Generation
2018	39 126	1 860	2 196	2 912	1 474	1 980	300	3 830	499	Unknown
2019	2 155					244	300			200
2020	1 433				114	300				200
2021	1 433				300	818				200
2022	711				400					200
2023	500									200
2024	500									200
2025					670	200				200
2026					1 000	1 500		2 250		200
2027					1 000	1 600		1 200		200
2028					1 000	1 600		1 800		200
2029					1 000	1 600		2 850		200
2030			2 500		1 000	1 600				200
TOTAL INSTALLED	**33 847**	**1 860**	**4 696**	**2 912**	**7 958**	**11 442**	**600**	**11 930**	**499**	**2600**
Installed Capacity Mix (%)	**44.6**	**2.5**	**6.2**	**3.8**	**10.5**	**15.1**	**0.9**	**15.7**	**0.7**	

Installed Capacity
Committed / Already Contracted Capacity
New Additional Capacity (IRP Update)

According to the South African Energy Sector Overview (2021), there is currently 1 723MW of installed PV capacity, while an additional 2 600MW from wind and solar has been rewarded as part of Bid Window 5.

4.2 THE DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The facility's contribution towards sustainable development and the associated benefits to society in general is discussed below:

- Lesser dependence on fossil fuel generated power - The deployment of the facility will have a positive macro-economic impact by reducing South Africa's dependence on fossil fuel generated power and assisting the country in meeting its growing electricity demand.
- Increased surety of supply - By diversifying the sources of power in the country, the surety of supply will increase. The power demands of South Africa are ever increasing and by adding solar power this demand can be met, even exceeded without increasing pollution in relation to the use of fossil fuels. The project has the potential of "securing" economic activity by assisting in removing supply constraints if Eskom generation activities result in a supply

shortfall. When supply is constrained, it represents a limitation to economic growth. When a supply reserve is available, it represents an opportunity for economic growth.

- Local economic growth - The proposed project will contribute to local economic growth by supporting industry development in line with provincial and regional goals and ensuring advanced skills are drawn to the Free State Province. The project will likely encounter widespread support from government, civil society and businesses, all of whom see potential opportunities for revenues, employment and business opportunities locally. The development of the photovoltaic solar facility will in turn lead to growth in tax revenues for local municipalities and sales of carbon credits, resulting in increased foreign direct investment. he location of the proposed development within the Matjhabeng Local Municipality is desirable since 48,4% of households within the Municipality live within the poverty level with an income of less than R38 200. (Matjhabeng IDP, 2020/2021).
- Lower costs of alternative energy - An increase in the number of solar facilities commissioned will eventually reduce the cost of the power generated through solar facilities. This will contribute to the country's objective of utilising more renewable energy and less fossil fuel-based power sources. It will assist in achieving the goal to generate 14 725 MW of electricity from renewable energy as per the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy. The Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11 800 MW of renewable energy as stated during the 2021 State of the Nation Address.
- Reduction in greenhouse gas emissions - The additional power supplied through solar energy will reduce the reliance on the combustion of fossil fuels to produce power. The South African electricity grid is predominantly coal-fired and therefore GHG emissions intensive (coal accounts for more than 92% of the fuel used in South Africa's electricity generation). The reduction of GHG emissions as a result of the project implementation will be achieved due to reduction of CO_2 emissions from combustion of fossil fuels at the existing grid-connected power plants and plants which would likely be built in the absence of the project activity.
- CDM Project - A solar energy facility also qualifies as a Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) project (i.e., a financial mechanism developed to encourage the development of renewable technologies).
- Climate change mitigation - On a global scale, the project contributes to greenhouse gas emission reduction and therefore contributes toward climate change mitigation.
- Reduced environmental impacts - The reduction in electricity consumed from the grid will not only result in a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, but also the prevention of negative impacts associated with coal mining. For example, coal power requires high volumes of water, in areas of South Africa where water supply is already over-stretched and water availability is highly variable. Photovoltaic solar energy technology also does not produce the sulphur emissions, ash or coal mining concerns associated with conventional coal fired electricity generation technologies resulting in a relatively low level of environmental impacts. It is a

clean technology which contributes toward a better-quality environment for employees and nearby communities.

- Social benefits - The project activity is likely to have significant long-term, indirect positive social impacts that may extend to a regional and even national scale. The larger scale impacts are to be derived in the utilisation of solar power and the experience gained through the construction and operation of the power plant. In future, this experience can be employed at other similar solar installations in South Africa.
- Provision of job opportunities - The main benefit of the proposed development operating in the area is that local companies or contractors will be hired for the duration of the construction period. The operational phase will provide permanent job opportunities to the local communities from the surrounding area since security guards and general labourers will be required on a full-time basis. Approximately 800 employment opportunities will be created during the construction and operational phases.
- Indirect socio-economic benefits - The increase in the demand for services such as accommodation, transportation, security, general maintenance, and catering will generate additional indirect socio-economic benefits for the local community members.
- Effective use of resources - Due to the climate limitations, the site is totally unsuitable for cultivated crops, and viable agricultural land use is limited to grazing only. The proposed development in this specific area will generate alternative land use income through rental for the energy facility, which will have a positive impact on agriculture. It will provide the landowner with increased cash flow and rural livelihood, and thereby improve the financial sustainability of agricultural activities.
- Increased access to electricity: According to the Matjhabeng LM IDP, the national electricity crises of 2010 and the resultant effects on South African residents and the economy has highlighted how highly reliant we are on electricity as a source of energy. Government has committed to developing measures to promote energy saving, reduce energy costs to the economy, and reduce the negative impact of energy use on the environment.
- Cumulative impacts of low to medium significance - No solar PV plants have been granted preferred bidder status within proximity radius of 30km to the proposed Nyala SPP. This draft EIR includes a detailed assessment of the potential cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development – refer to Section 7 of the report. No cumulative impacts with a high residual risk have been identified. In terms of the desirability of the development of sources of renewable energy therefore, it may be preferable to incur a higher cumulative loss in such a region as this one, than to lose land with a higher environmental value elsewhere in the country. Therefore, considering the cumulative impacts associated with the development and the significance ratings thereof being medium and low, the project can be considered as desirable for development.

5 DESCRIPTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

(g) A motivation for the preferred development footprint within the approved site (i) details of all the alternatives considered;

(h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint, within the approved site, including –

(i) details of all the development footprint alternatives considered;

(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;

(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;

(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;

(x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and

(xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternative development location within the approved site.

5.1 CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES

The DEAT 2006 guidelines on 'assessment of alternatives and impacts' proposes the consideration of four types of alternatives namely, the no-go, location, activity, and design alternatives. It is, however, important to note that the regulation and guidelines specifically state that only 'feasible' and 'reasonable' alternatives should be explored. It also recognizes that the consideration of alternatives is an iterative process of feedback between the developer and EAP, which in some instances culminates in a single preferred project proposal.

An initial site assessment (refer to Appendix D) was conducted by the developer on Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 and the farm was found favorable due to its close proximity to grid connections, solar radiation, ecology and relative flat terrain. Some parts of the farm have been deemed not suitable for the proposed development such as areas under cultivation. Where specific features of environmental sensitivity are identified by the independent specialists as part of the Scoping Phase, these areas and the associated required buffers will be considered by the developer to ensure that the facility layout is appropriate considering the sensitive features present. The site selection also took the site geology, land capability, water availability and land use into consideration before deciding on the specific site within the affected property. A single alternative site on the same farm has been identified (Subsolar, 2022).

The following sections explore different types of alternatives in relation to the proposed activity in more detail.

5.1.1 No-go alternative

This alternative considers the option of 'do nothing' and maintaining the status quo of the affected environment. The description provided in section 5.3 of this report could be considered the baseline conditions (status quo) to persist should the no-go alternative be preferred. The site is currently zoned for agricultural and mining land uses. Should the proposed activity not proceed, the site will remain unchanged and will continue to be used for the current land uses present. The area associated with the development footprint has limited agricultural potential and is unsuitable for cultivation, with grazing considered to be the only agricultural option. The potential opportunity costs in terms of alternative land use income through rental for the energy facility and the supporting social and economic development in the area would be lost if the *status quo* persists.

5.1.2 Location alternatives

This alternative asks the question, if there is not, from an environmental perspective, a more suitable location for the proposed activity. No other properties have at this stage been secured by Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd in the Virginia/Welkom area to potentially establish the Nyala Solar Power Plant. From a local perspective Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 is preferred due to its suitable climatic conditions, topography (i.e. in terms of slope), environmental conditions (i.e. agricultural potential and archaeology), proximity to a grid connection point (i.e. for the purpose of electricity evacuation), as well as site access (i.e. to facilitate the movement of machinery, equipment, infrastructure and people during the construction phase).

No alternative areas on Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 have been considered for the development footprint. However, provision have been made in this report to consider the results of the specialist studies to exclude the sensitive areas present, which includes the no-go buffer areas recommended by the specialist. The sensitive areas and associated buffers have been considered by the developer for the facility layout design to optimise the layout for avoidance of the environmental sensitivities identified.

Areas that have been avoided has been identified which includes surface water/wetland features present within the project area. The development footprint avoids all wetland features. The development footprint is however large enough to enable the avoidance of the sensitive features and the associated buffers by the facility layout and still provide an opportunity for the successful development and operation of the Nyala Solar Power Plant from a technical perspective.

Therefore, a single preferred location alternative was assessed – refer to Figures 5.1.

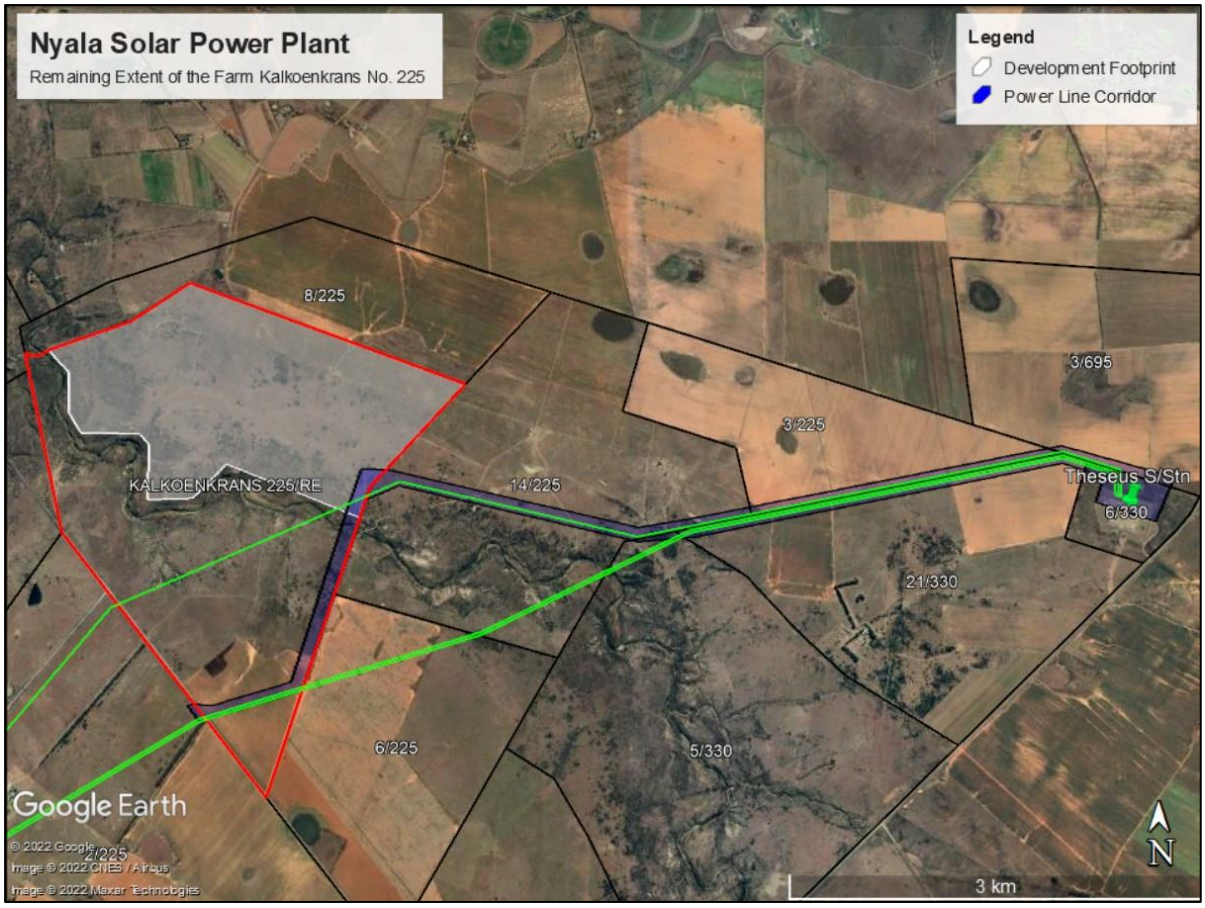


Figure 5.1: Location of the single preferred location alternative (i.e. development footprint) located within the affected property assessed.

5.1.2.1 Access road alternatives

Two access road alternatives were proposed for the development during the scoping phase. Refer to Figure 5.2 below. Proposed Access alternative 1 has been identified as the "preferred" access, to the south of the proposed site and is via an existing unsurfaced gravel road located on the northern side of the R30. Proposed Access Alternative 2 is an (additional) access route that has been identified and is located to the south of the proposed site, and is via the existing Unnamed Road off of the R30 and subsequent local gravel (i.e., "farm") access roads.

Access alternative 2 follow existing gravel roads off of the R30 where widening of the roads will be required. Access alternative 2 is no longer a feasible option for the development since the farmer (who is the owner of the land the road will have to cross) have objected to the use of the road since the dust generation during the construction phase will result in heavy dust accumulation on the crops adjacent to the road and will negatively impact the crop production of the land. The access from the R30 for this alternative is a dangerous crossing for heavy vehicles and there is a high likelihood that it won't be approved by the roads council. From an environmental perspective, access alternative 2 is considerably longer than access alternative 1 and has the potential to have a higher negative impact on the environment. Considering the above, this alternative has been removed from application.

Access alternative 1 follows existing roads off of the R30 where widening will also be required, and culverts are proposed to reinforce the existing crossing over the Doring River to allow the movement of heavy vehicles. This option is the technically preferred option for developer since it provides the opportunity to safely access the site from the R30 and allowing for the developer to construct culverts suited for heavy vehicles to cross the wetland and rivers. From an environmental perspective, the use of the existing roads and opting for the use of culverts for crossing surface water features reduces the potential negative impacts of the proposed access roads. This option considers the environmentally sensitive features and is in line with the findings and recommendations of the specialist reports. Therefore, the proposed access alternative 1 is the preferred option from both an environmental and technical perspective.

Figure 5.2: Map indicating the two access road alternatives proposed during the scoping phase. (Light blue – Access Alternative 1; Yellow – Access Alternative 2)

5.1.3 Activity alternatives

The EIA process also needs to consider if the development of a solar PV facility would be the most appropriate land use for the particular site.

- Photovoltaic (PV) solar facility – Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is part of a portfolio of solar PV projects throughout South Africa. Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd is of the opinion that solar PV technology is perfectly suited to the site, given the high irradiation values for of the Welkom/Virginia area – refer to Figure 5.3. The technology furthermore entails low visual impacts, have relatively low water requirements, is a simple and reliable type of technology and all the components can be recycled.

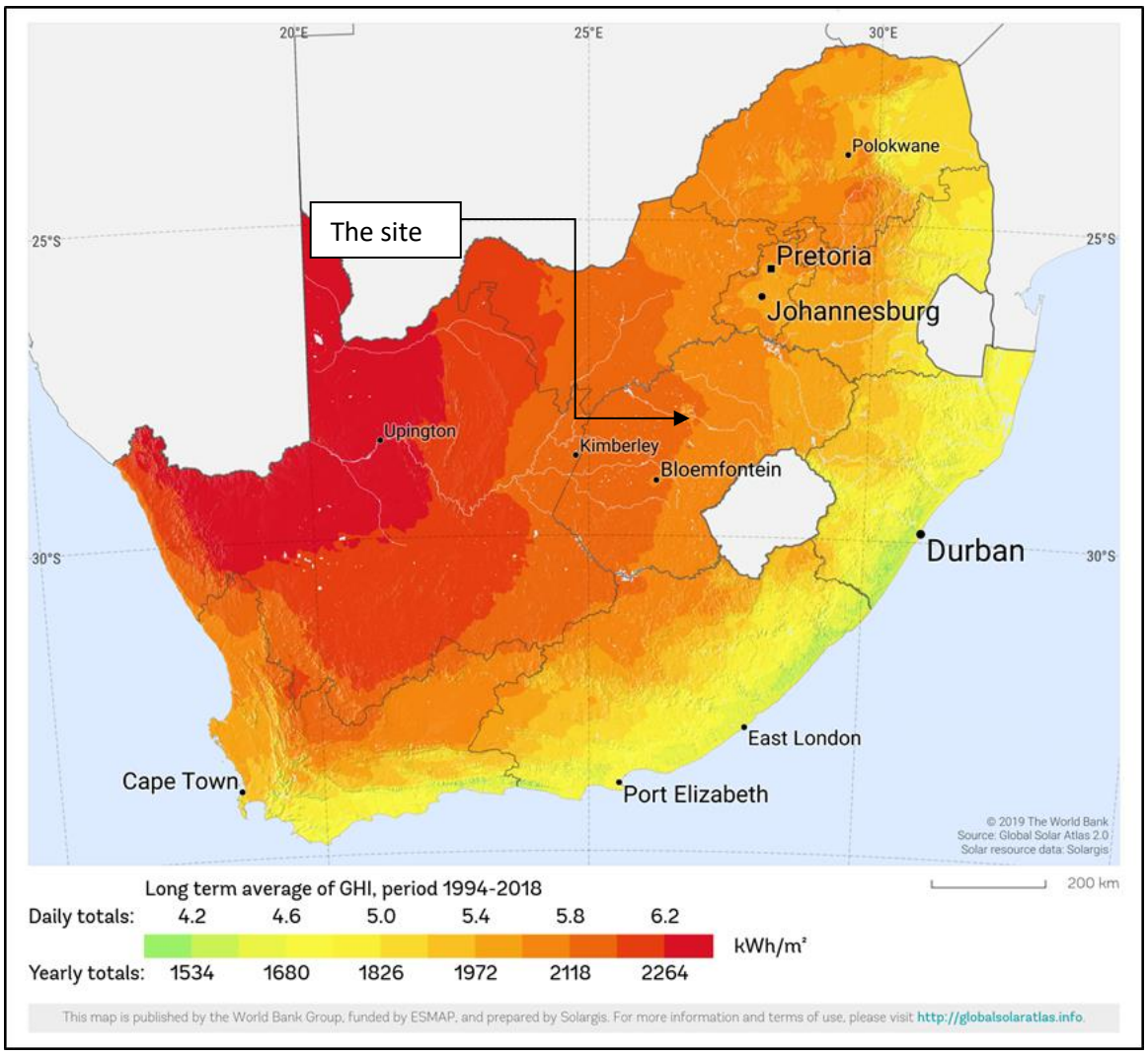


Figure 5.3: Global horizontal irradiation values for South Africa (SolarGIS, 2021).

- Wind energy facility - Due to the local climatic conditions a wind energy facility is not considered suitable as the area does not have the required wind resource. Furthermore, the applicant has opted for the generation of electricity via solar power rather than the use of wind turbines based on the overall suitability of the site. This alternative is therefore regarded as not feasible and will not be evaluated further in this report.

- Concentrated solar power (CSP) technology - CSP technology requires large volumes of water and this is a major constraint for this type of technology considering the water challenges and limitation experienced not only in the country but also the local area. While the irradiation values are high enough to generate sufficient solar power, the water constraints render this alternative not feasible. It must also be noted that the IRP no longer includes the use of CSP as part of the energy mix of the country. Therefore, this alternative will not be considered further in this report.

5.1.4 Technical alternatives

Possible technical alternatives for the development of a solar PV facility needs to be considered during the EIA process.

5.1.4.1 Distribution lines

It is expected that generation from the facility will tie in with an existing power line present within the affected property and development footprint. Three grid connection points are being considered for the development which includes the Theseus MTS 400/132/22 kV substation or a loop-in loop-out connection into the Oryx 2 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line, Oryx 1 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line or the Beatrix - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line. A new 132kV power line will be constructed to connect the solar power plant to one of the three connection points.

For the placement of the new power line one grid connection corridor is being assessed with a length of up to 6km and 100m and up to 480m in width. All three connection points are located with the corridor.

A 132kV overhead distribution line is the only preferred alternative for the applicant due to the following reasons:

- **Overhead Distribution Lines** - Overhead lines are less costly to construct than underground lines. Therefore, the preference for overhead lines is mainly based on cost. Overhead lines allow high voltage operations, and the surrounding air provides the necessary electrical insulation to earth. Further, the surrounding air cools the conductors that produce heat due to lost energy (Swingler et al, 2006).

  The overall weather conditions in the Free State Province is unlikely to cause damage and faults on the proposed overhead distribution power line. Nonetheless, if a fault occurs, it can be found quickly by visual means using a manual line patrol. Repair to overhead lines is relatively simple in most cases and the line can usually be put back into service within a few days. In terms of potential impacts associated with overhead distribution lines these include visual intrusion and threats to sensitive habitat (where applicable).

  Furthermore, overhead power lines also provides an opportunity for the avoidance of sensitive environmental features as the overhead lines can span on-ground environmental features to ensure conservation, therefore providing more flexibility in terms of mitigation of the associated on-ground disturbance.

  The choice of structure to be used for the power line will be determined in consultation with Eskom once the Engineers have assessed the geotechnical and topographical conditions of the route and decided on a suitable structure which meets the prescribed technical requirements. The choice of structures to be used will not have any adverse impacts on the environment, and the independent specialists, of various fields of study, have considered the development of the power line and recommended appropriate mitigation measures where required. The line will be constructed according to the authorised standards for a power line approved by Eskom Holdings SoC Ltd.

The following alternatives may be considered for the overhead power line:

- Single Circuit Overhead Power Line

  The use of single circuit overhead power lines to distribute electricity is considered the most appropriate technology and has been designed over many years for the existing environmental conditions and terrain as specified in the Eskom Specifications and best international practice. Based on all current technologies available, single circuit overhead power lines are considered the most environmentally practicable technology available for the distribution of power. This option is considered appropriate for the following reasons:

  - More cost-effective installation costs;
  - Less environmental damage during installation; and
  - More effective and cheaper maintenance costs over the lifetime of the power line.

- Double Circuit Overhead Power Line

  Where sensitive environmental features are identified, and there is sufficient justification, Eskom will consider the use of double circuit (placing 2 power lines on either side of the same tower structure) to minimise impacts. However, the use of double-circuiting has a number of technical disadvantages:

  - Faults or problems on one power line may mean that the other power line is also disabled during maintenance, and this will affect the quality of supply to an area. Larger and taller towers as well as more towers are required for double-circuit power lines.

  The double-circuit overhead power line proves more feasible since the single circuit may not have the capacity to transmit the large amount of electricity generated from the plant and during maintenance the entire plant would not have to be offline as one of the double circuit lines would still be able to supply electricity. However, due to the rapid requirement changes, this will only be determined before construction.

- **Underground Distribution Lines** - Underground cables have generally been used where it is impossible to use overhead lines (for example due to space constraints). Underground cables are oil cooled and are also at risk of groundwater contamination. Maintenance is also difficult on underground lines compared to overhead lines. When a fault occurs in an underground cable circuit, it is almost exclusively a permanent fault due to poor visibility. Underground lines are also more expensive to construct than overhead lines and will result in more disturbance to the environment based on the need for more invasive and intense construction activities into the ground.

5.1.4.2 Battery Energy Storage Facility (BESS)

It is proposed that a nominal up to 500 MWh Battery Energy Storage Facility for grid storage would be housed in stacked containers, or a multi-storey building, with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1,740m^3 of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure. Three types of battery technologies are being considered for the proposed project: Lithium-ion, Sodium-sulphur or Vanadium Redox flow battery. While there are various battery storage

technologies available, the preferred alternative is the utility-scale Lithium-ion (Li-ion) battery energy storage. Li-ion batteries have emerged as the leading technology in utility-scale energy storage applications because it offers the best mix of performance specifications, such as high charge and discharge efficiency, low self-discharge, high energy density, and long cycle life (Divya KC et al., 2009).

Battery storage offers a wide range of advantages to South Africa including renewable energy time shift, renewable capacity firming, electricity supply reliability and quality improvement, voltage regulation, electricity reserve capacity improvement, transmission congestion relief, load following and time of use energy cost management. In essence, this technology allows renewable energy to enter the base load and peak power generation market and therefore can compete directly with fossil fuel sources of power generation and offer a truly sustainable electricity supply option.

5.1.5 Design and layout alternatives

Design alternatives were considered throughout the planning and design phase (i.e. what would be the best design option for the development?). In this regard discussions on the design were held between the EAP and the developer, which also included the consideration of sensitive environmental areas and features present as identified by the independent specialists that needs to be avoided by the placement of infrastructure. A final layout plan is included as Figure G and Appendix G.

The layout follows the limitations of the site and aspects such as environmental sensitive areas (supported by specialist input), roads, fencing and servitudes are considered. The developer has considered the environmental sensitivities as identified during the Scoping Phase and have accordingly optimised the layout of the SPP facility to ensure avoidance of the sensitive areas (Figure G). This optimised layout is considered to be the final layout plan as assessed within this draft EIR.

The total surface area proposed include the PV panel arrays spaced to avoid shadowing, access and maintenance roads and associated infrastructure (buildings, power inverters, power lines, BESS and perimeter fences). With regards to the structure orientation, the panels will either be fixed to a single-axis horizontal tracking structure where the orientation of the panel varies according to the time of the day, as the sun moves from east to west or tilted at a fixed angle equivalent to the latitude at which the site is located in order to capture the most sun.

The choice of pylon structure to be used for the power line will be determined in consultation with Eskom and does not significantly affect the environmental impacts of the proposed development as provision has already been made for the visual, ecological and heritage impacts of erecting a power line. No defined structure has been confirmed at this stage and will depend on Eskom's technical requirements. The 132kV line must be constructed according to the authorised standards for a power line approved by Eskom Holdings SoC Ltd. The structure to be utilised for the power line towers will also be informed by the local geotechnical and topographical conditions. The following alternatives are considered with regards to the proposed structures:

<u>Steel lattice towers:</u>
The steel lattice towers provide the following advantages over the other tower types available:

- Enables multipath earthing which enhances the overall electrical performance of the power line.
- Is visually less obtrusive than the mono-pole options.
- Is more practicable that other options i.e. more cost effective and more practical to construct and maintain.
- Is safer to work on than the monopole and wood pole structures.
- Is more durable than the wood pole structures.

Steel monopoles:

The steel monopole is considered less suitable than the steel lattice towers for the following reasons:

- Is visually more intrusive than the lattice towers.
- Is more expensive than the lattice towers.
- Requires more steel than the lattice towers.
- Is more difficult to erect.
- Is not as safe to work on as the lattice towers.

Wood poles:

Wood pole structures are only used in extreme circumstances where a visual impact needs to be avoided. Wood pole structures may be cheaper to produce and to construct, but they have one tenth of the lifespan of the metal counterparts and are far more susceptible to weather conditions which makes them less efficient and practicable. The wood pole structure is also more susceptible to having the cross arms burnt off by electrical faults as well as being susceptible to deformation with height.

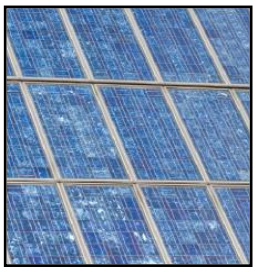
5.1.6 Technology alternatives

There are several types of semiconductor technologies currently available and in use for PV solar panels. Two, however, have become the most widely adopted, namely crystalline silicon, thin film or bifacial PV panels. These technologies are discussed in more detail below:

Crystalline (high efficiency technology at higher cost):

Crystalline silicon panels are constructed by first putting a single slice of silicon through a series of processing steps, creating one solar cell. These cells are then assembled together in multiples to make a solar panel. Crystalline silicon, also called wafer silicon, is the oldest and the most widely used material in commercial solar panels. Crystalline silicon modules represent 85-90% of the global annual market today. There are two main types of crystalline silicon panels that can be considered for the solar facility:

- Mono-crystalline Silicon - mono-crystalline (also called single crystal) panels use solar cells that are cut from a piece of silicon grown from a single, uniform crystal. Mono-crystalline panels are among the most efficient yet most expensive on the market. They require the highest purity silicon and have the most involved manufacturing process.



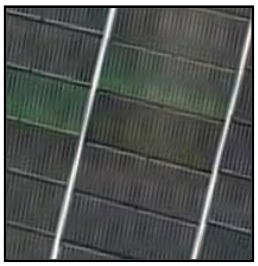
- Poly-crystalline Silicon – poly-crystalline panels use solar cells that are cut from multifaceted silicon crystals. They are less uniform in appearance than mono-crystalline cells, resembling pieces of shattered glass. These are the most common solar panels on the market, being less expensive than mono-crystalline silicon. They are also less efficient, though the performance gap has begun to close in recent years (First Solar, 2011).

Thin film (low-cost technology with lower efficiency):

Thin film solar panels are made by placing thin layers of semiconductor material onto various surfaces, usually on glass. The term *thin film* refers to the amount of semiconductor material used. It is applied in a thin film to a surface structure, such as a sheet of glass. Contrary to popular belief, most thin film panels are not flexible. Overall, thin film solar panels offer the lowest manufacturing costs, and are becoming more prevalent in the industry. Thin films currently account for 10-15% of global PV module sales. There are three main types of thin film used:

- Cadmium Telluride (CdTe) - CdTe is a semiconductor compound formed from cadmium and tellurium. CdTe solar panels are manufactured on glass. They are the most common type of thin film solar panel on the market and the most cost-effective to manufacture. CdTe panels perform significantly better in high temperatures and in low-light conditions.

- Amorphous Silicon - Amorphous silicon is the non-crystalline form of silicon and was the first thin film material to yield a commercial product, first used in consumer items such as calculators. It can be deposited in thin layers onto a variety of surfaces and offers lower costs than traditional crystalline silicon, though it is less efficient at converting sunlight into electricity.



- Copper, Indium, Gallium, Selenide (CIGS) - CIGS is a compound semiconductor that can be deposited onto many different materials. CIGS has only recently become available for small commercial applications and is considered a developing PV technology (First Solar, 2011).

Bifacial panels:

As the name suggests, bifacial solar panels have two faces, or rather, they can absorb light from both sides of the panel. A lot of potential energy transfer is lost in traditional solar cells when the light hits the back of a solar panel. Most bifacial solar panels use monocrystalline cells, whereas traditional cells use polycrystalline materials. The monocrystalline materials, alongside the clear light pathway on both sides of the panel, enable the light to be absorbed from either side of the cell, and it is thought that the overall efficiency of these cells can be up to 30% greater in commercial applications. Although, the exact amount is variable depending on the surface that they are installed on. The front side of the solar panel still absorbs most of the solar light, but the back side of the solar panel can absorb between 5-90% of the light absorbed by the front of the solar panel.

Traditional solar panels use an opaque back sheet. By comparison, bifacial solar panels either have a clear/reflective back sheet or have dual panes of glass. Most of these solar panels are frameless so any issues with potential-induced degradation (PID) are reduced. To efficiently convert light into electricity from both sides, bifacial solar cells have selective-area metallization schemes that enable light to pass between the metallized areas, rather than the conventional thick metal collectors as seen with monofacial solar panels.

The technology that (at this stage) proves to be most feasible and reasonable with respect to the proposed solar facility is crystalline silicon panels, due to it being non-reflective, more efficient, and with a higher durability. However, due to the rapid technological advances being made in the field of solar technology the exact type of technology to be used, such as bifacial panels, will only be confirmed at the onset of the project.

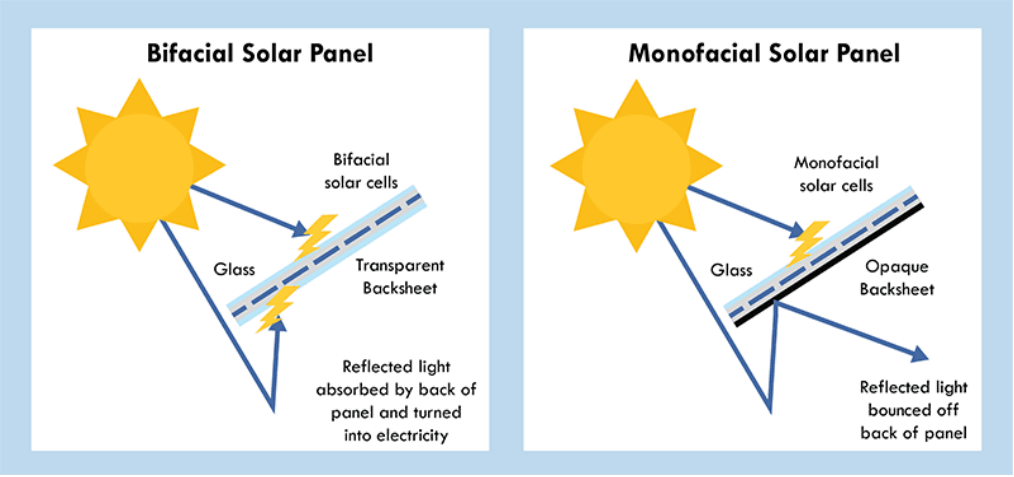


Figure 5.4: Bifacial vs Monofacial Solar Panel absorption.

5.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The following sections provide detailed information on the public participation process conducted in terms of Regulations 39 to 44. The approved public participation plan is also included as Appendix J to the report.

5.2.1 General

The public participation process was conducted strictly in accordance with Regulations 39 to 44. The following three categories of variables were taken into account when deciding the required level of public participation:

- The scale of anticipated impacts
- The sensitivity of the affected environment and the degree of controversy of the project
- The characteristics of the potentially affected parties

Since the scale of anticipated impacts is low, the low environmental sensitivity of the site and the fact that no conflict was foreseen between potentially affected parties, no additional public participation mechanisms were considered at this stage of the process. The following actions have already been taken in line with the approved public participation plan (refer to Appendix J):

- Newspaper advertisement

  Since the proposed development is unlikely to result in any impacts that extend beyond the municipal area where it is located, it was deemed sufficient to advertise in a local newspaper. An advertisement was placed in English in the local newspaper (Vista Newspaper) on the 28 July 2022 (see Appendix C2) notifying the public of the EIA process and requesting Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to register with, and submit their comments to Environamics Environmental Consultants. I&APs were given the opportunity to raise comments within 30 days of the advertisement (by 29 August 2022).

- Site notices

  Site notices were placed on site in Afrikaans and English on 21 July 2022 to inform surrounding communities and immediately adjacent landowners of the proposed development. I&APs were given the opportunity to raise comments by 29 August2022. Photographic evidence of the site notices is included in Appendix C3.

- Direct notification of identified I&APs

  Identified I&APs, including key stakeholders representing various sectors, has been directly informed of the EIA process on 28 July 2022 via registered post, telephone calls, WhatsApps and emails (as relevant). The Background Information Document (BID) was distributed with the notification. For a complete list of I&APs with their contact details see Appendix C4 to this report. It was expected from I&APs to provide their inputs and comments by 29 August 2022. To date

comments have been received from various parties that have an interest in the development (Appendix C5 – C7).

- Direct notification of surrounding landowners and occupiers

  Written notices were also provided via registered post, WhatsApp or email (as relevant) to all surrounding landowners and occupiers on 28 July 2022. The surrounding landowners were given the opportunity to raise comments within 30 days. For a list of surrounding landowners see Appendix C4. The surrounding landowners were given the opportunity to raise comments by 29 August 2022. To date comments have been received from various parties that have an interest in the development (Appendix C5 – C7). Refer to Figure 5.6.

- Circulation of Draft Scoping Report

  Copies of the draft Scoping report have been provided to all I&APs via courier, Dropbox and/or email (as relevant). Hard copies of the report will be made available on request and where an I&AP does not have the resources to view the report on an online platform. I&AP's and organs of state were requested to provide their comments on the report from 08 November until 08 December 2022. All issues identified during the 30-day review and comment period are recorded and documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report included as part of the Final Scoping Report for decision-making (Appendix C5 – C7).

- Circulation of the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report

  All registered I&APs and State Department have been informed of the availability of the Draft EIR on xx February 2023 and requested to provide their comments within 30 days (refer to Appendix E). The 30-day review and comment period are from xx February 2023 – xx March 2023. All comments received during this period will be included in the final EIR. All comments received prior to the release of the Draft EIR have been included in Appendix C. The Comments and Responses report are included as Appendix C7 of this draft EIR.

- Circulation of decision and submission of appeals:

  Notice will be given to all identified and registered I&APs of the decision taken by the DFFE on the Application for EA. The attention of all registered I&APs will also be drawn to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations. In accordance with the provisions of Regulation 4(1) of Government Notice No. 993, an appellant must submit the appeal to the appeal administrator, and a copy of the appeal to the applicant, any registered I&APs and any organ of state with interest in the matter within 20 days from the date that the notification of the decision was sent to the applicant by the competent authority.

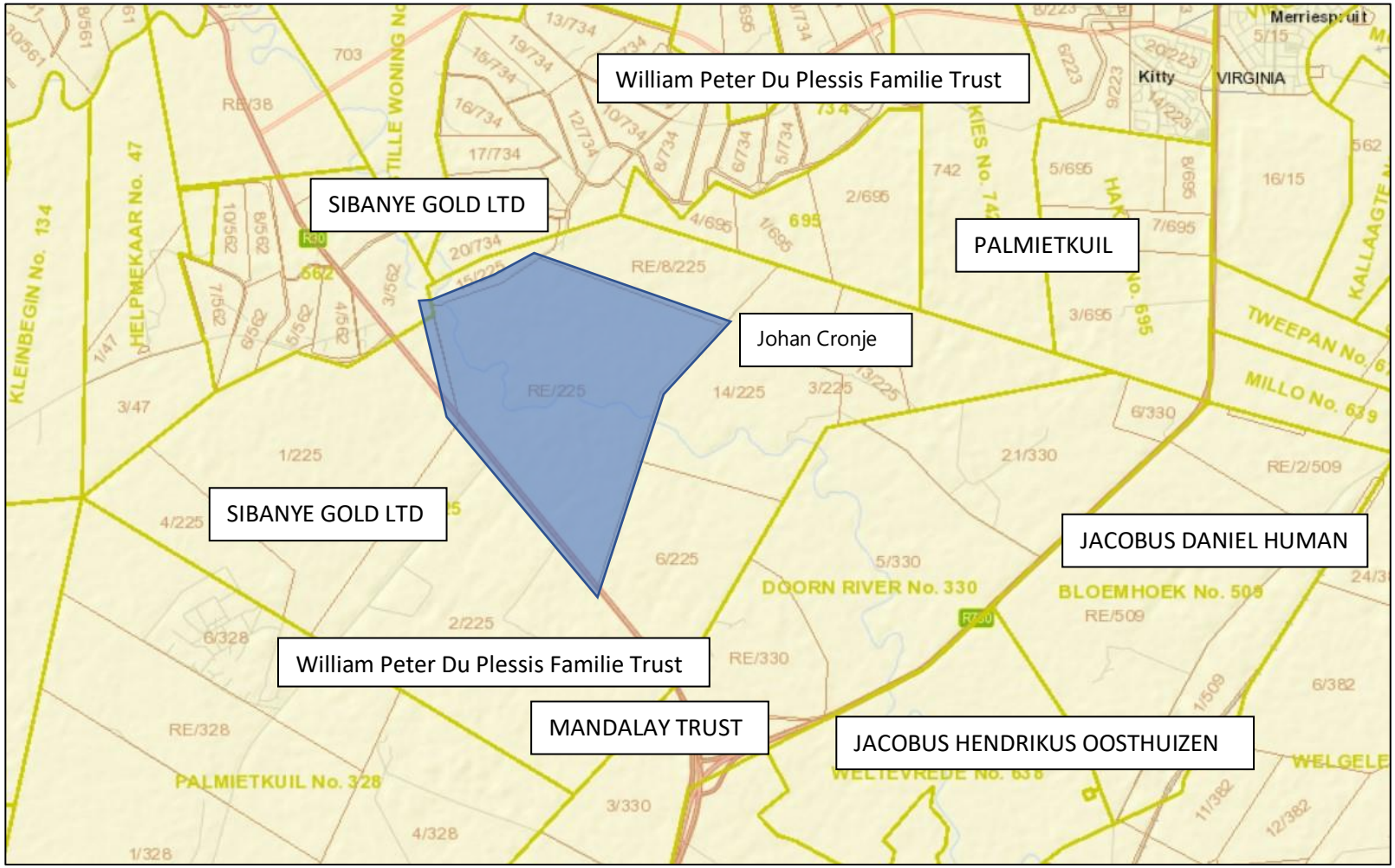


Figure 5.5: Surrounding landowners.

Consultation process

Regulation 41 requires that the municipality, relevant ward councillor and any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity should be given written notice of the activity. A complete list of all the consultees who received written notice as well as proof of correspondence is attached as Appendices D and E.

5.2.2 Registered I&APs

I&APs include all stakeholders who deem themselves affected by the proposed activity. According to Regulation 43(1) *"A registered interested and affected party is entitled to comment, in writing, on all reports or plans submitted to such party during the public participation process contemplated in these Regulations and to bring to the attention of the proponent or applicant any issues which that party believes may be of significance to the consideration of the application, provided that the interested and affected party discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application."*

This report is the Draft Environmental Impact Report. The Draft Environmental Impact Report has been made available to all potential and/or registered I&APs and State Departments. They were provided with a copy of the Draft EIR and were requested to provide written comments on the report within 30 days. All issues identified during this review period, and previous review periods (i.e. Scoping Phase), will be documented and compiled into a Comments and Response Report to be included as part of the Final EIR (Appendix C7).

All comments received during the Scoping Phase, and prior to the release of the Draft EIR for the 30-day review and comment period have also been included in this Draft report as Appendix C which provided I&APs an opportunity to confirm that their comments raised during the Scoping Phase have been included and considered as part of the EIA Phase.

5.2.3 Issues raised by I&APs and consultation bodies

Comments have been received from some consultation bodies and is summarised in the Comments and Response Report included in Appendix C7. All comments received during the circulation of the Draft EIR will be addressed accordingly in the Final EIR. The full wording and original correspondence are included in Appendix C5 and Appendix C6 of the Draft EIR.

5.3 THE ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES ASSOCIATED WITH THE PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

The following sections provide general information on the biophysical and socio-economic attributed associated with the preferred alternative.

5.3.1 Biophysical environment

The biophysical environment is described with specific reference to geology, soils, agricultural potential, vegetation and landscape features, climate, biodiversity, heritage features (in terms of archaeology and palaeontology), the visual landscape and the social environment to be affected. A number of specialists were consulted to assist with the compilation of this chapter of the report – refer to the Table 1.2.

However, due to the fact that the area proposed for development (i.e. the development footprint) exclusively consists of land used for grazing and excludes the areas under cultivation, limited sensitive areas from an ecological, heritage or conservation point have been identified. These include the two wetland features consisting of a hillslope seep wetland and a valleybottom wetland. These features are described in more detail below.

5.3.1.1 Geology, soils and agricultural potential

According to the Soil and Agriculture Assessment (attached in Appendix E4), the land type database (Land Type Survey Staff, 1972 - 2006), the project site is characterised by the Bd 20 and Dc 8 land types. The Bd 20 land type is commonly dominated with Clovelly, Hutton and Valsrivier soil forms according to the Soil classification working group, (1991), with other associated soil forms and rocky areas also occur in the terrains within the terrain. The Dc 8 land type is characterised with Valsrivier, Rensburg, Oakleaf and Dundee soil forms with other associated soil forms and streambed areas also occur in the terrains. The Bd land types are characterised by plinthic catena with upland duplex and margalitic soils being rare within the terrain. The terrains are characterised by eutrophic soil base status. In the Bd land types, red soils are not widespread. The Dc land types mostly Prismacutanic and or pedocutanic diagnostic horizons being dominant. Also, vertic, melanic and red structured diagnostic horizons can occur in the terrain.

Most of the project site is characterised by a slope percentage between 0 and 10%, with some smaller patches within the project area characterised by a slope percentage ranging from 10 to 45%. This illustration indicates a few irregularities in the topography in scattered areas the majority of the area being characterised by a gentle slope.

Soil profiles were studied up to a depth of 1.2 m to identify specific diagnostic horizons which are vital in the soil classification process as well as determining the agricultural potential and land capability. The most sensitive soil forms have been considered. The following diagnostic horizons were identified during the site assessment:

- Orthic topsoil: Orthic topsoil are mineral horizons that have been exposed to biological activities and varying intensities of mineral weathering. The climatic conditions and parent material ensure a wide range of properties differing from one Orthic A topsoil to another.
- Yellow-Brown apedal: The yellow-brown apedal horizon is similar to that of the Red Apedal horizon in all aspects except for the colour and the iron-oxide processes involved with the colouration thereof. This diagnostic soil horizon rarely occurs in parent rock high in iron-oxides and will rather be associated with Quartzite, Sandstone, Shale and Granites

- Red apedal: The red apedal horizon has red colours in the matrix and a weak than moderate structure in the moist state. The dominant uniform red pigmentation occurs due to the presence of even distributed hematite, even though they are also other dominant iron oxides present which indicates well aerated soil conditions. The clay mineral elements of red apedal horizons are similar to yellow-brown apedal horizons. Kaolinite is the dominant clay mineral. Poorly ordered or amorphous clay minerals are also present in the clay fraction in humid climates and 2:1 clay mineral can be present in semi-arid conditions. The apedal or weak structure forms in sandy textured soils. The sandy loam and finer textured horizons have a strong micro-aggregate structure resulting in stable pores and a moderate to high infiltration rate. These soils are easily tilled and support an active microfloral and microfaunal population

- Pedocutanic: Pedocutanic horizon is moderately to strongly structured subsurface horizon. The horizon has distinct prominent cutanic expressions on the ped surface and also a sandy clay loam to clay texture. A clear textural contrast between a sandier surface horizon and a higher clay upper subsurface horizon is a common feature of the horizon. Peds mostly exhibit brown to dark brown matrix colours with also yellowish to brownish colour variation within ped interiors being permitted. Most red pedocutanic horizons derive their colouration from the underlying red to maroon shales and mudstones.

- Lithic: A lithic horizon is subsurface horizon with morphological expression of pedogenic alteration that range from strong weathering of the underlying country rock, with friable soil-like structure. The soil material is intimately mixed with partially weathered to hard rock fragments. Evidence of gleying in the form of reduction of iron minerals in the soil matrix or in the partially weathered fragments may be present in the wetter variants. However, redo-morphological properties are absent in drier conditions.

Agricultural Potential

Agricultural potential is determined by a combination of soil, terrain and climate features. Land capability classes reflect the most intensive long-term use of land under rain-fed conditions. The land capability is determined by the physical features of the landscape including the soils present. The land potential or agricultural potential is determined by combining the land capability results and the climate capability for the region.

Climate Capability

The climatic capability has been determined by means of the Smith (2006) methodology, of which the first step includes determining the climate capability of the region by means of the Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) and annual Class A pan (potential evaporation). The climatic capability has been determined to be “C8” for the project site, where the limitation rating is Very Severe. Therefore, the project site has a very severely restricted choice of crops due to heat and moisture stress. Suitable crops at high risk of yield loss.

Land Capability

The land capability was determined by using the guidelines described in “The farming handbook” (Smith, 2006). The delineated soil forms were clipped into the four different slope

classes (0-3%, 3-7%, 7-12% and >12%) to determine the land capability of each soil form. Accordingly, the most sensitive soil forms associated with the project area are restricted to land capability 2 class as indicated in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1: Land capability for the soils within the project site

Land Capability Class	Definition of Class	Conservation Need	Use-Suitability	Land Capability Group	Sensitivity
2	High potential: Very infrequent and/or minor limitations due to soil, slope, temperatures or rainfall.	Appropriate contour protection must be implemented and inspected.	Rotation crops and ley (50%)	Arable	High

Sensitivity Verification

According to the Soila and Agricultural Assessment (Appendix E4), the project site has a land and potential level 5. This land potential level is characterised by a restricted potential. Regular and/or severe limitations due to soil, slope, temperatures or rainfall.

Fifteen land capabilities have been digitised by (DAFF, 2017) across South Africa, of which their potential land capability classes are located within the proposed footprint area's assessment corridor, including:

- Land Capability 6 to 8 (Low/Moderate to Moderate Sensitivity) and;
- Land Capability 9 to 10 (Moderate High Sensitivity).

The land capability sensitivity (DAFF, 2017) indicates a range of sensitivities expected throughout the project site, which is predominantly covers "Moderately Low" to "Moderate" sensitivities. Smaller patches are characterised by sensitivities with "Moderately High" (Figure 6 2). Furthermore, various crop field boundaries were identified by means of the DFFE Screening Tool (2022), which are predominantly characterised by "High" sensitivities (see Figure 6 3). It is the specialist`s recommendation that such high potential crop fields be avoided for the project. The Nyala PV solar project and Grid connection powerlines infrastructure can be rearranged around the "High" crop fields to preserve them where possible. It is the specialist`s recommendation that the proposed Nyala Solar PV project and associate infrastructure be favourably considered as planned for the project activities.

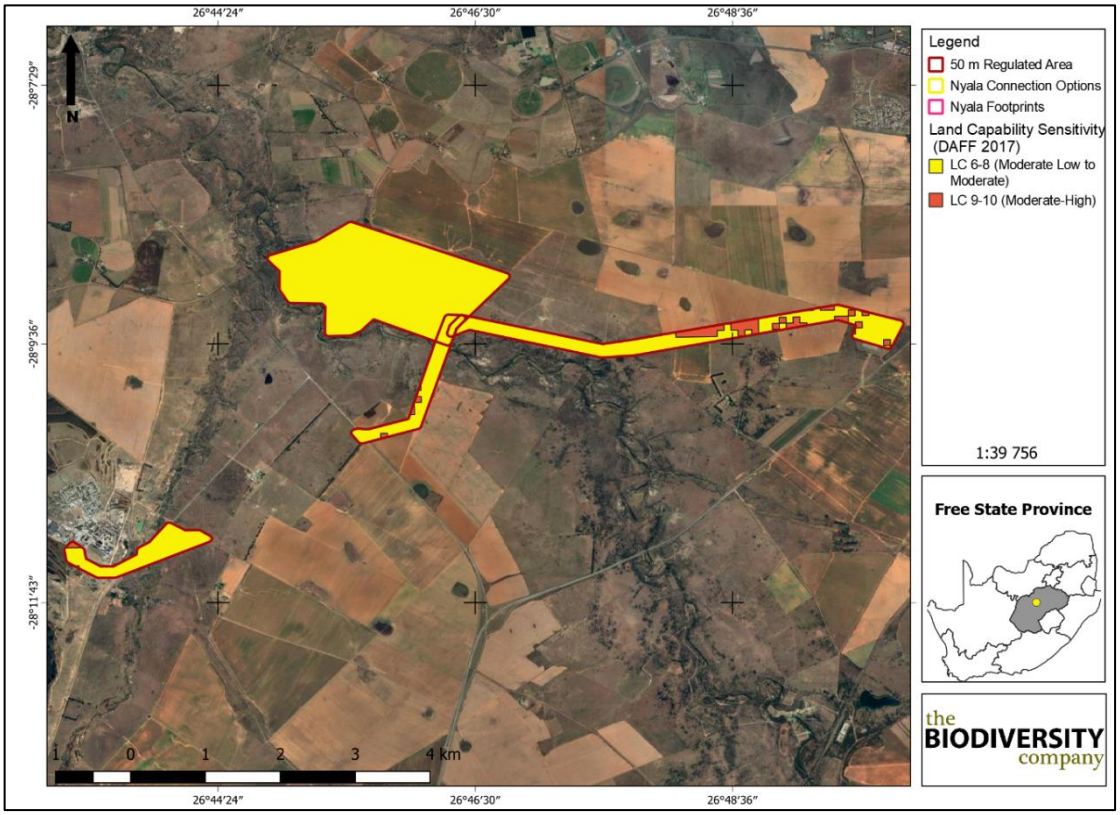


Figure 5.6: Land capability sensitivity as per the DAFF (2017) database

5.3.1.2 Vegetation and, topography and landscape features

According to the Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (Appendix E), the project site is situated within the Grassland biome. The Grassland Biome occurs mainly on the high central plateau (Highveld), the inland areas of the eastern seaboard, the mountainous areas of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and the central parts of the Eastern Cape (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). However, grasslands can also be found below the Drakensberg, both in KZN and the Eastern Cape, with floristic links to the high-altitude Drakensberg grassland (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). The topography is mainly flat to rolling, but also includes mountainous regions and the Escarpment (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). Altitude is mostly from about 300 to 400 m.a.s.l, but reaches up to 3 482 m on Thabana Ntlenyana, the highest mountain in southern Africa (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). In terms of climate, the temperate grasslands of the Highveld in South Africa have cold and dry conditions, with rainfall during the summer (which can sometimes be a strong summer rainfall) and winter drought (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). Frost is common and there is a high risk of lightning-induced fires (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). In terms of vegetation structural composition, grasslands are characteristically dominated by grasses of the Poaceae Family (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). On the Lesotho Plateau and highest peaks of the Drakensberg, grassland plants xeromorphic characteristics due to the severity of the climate in these places (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

On a fine-scale vegetation type, the project area overlaps mainly with the with the Highveld Alluvial Vegetation and Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland (Figure 5.6). The Highveld Alluvial vegetation

type is classified as least threatened, whereas the Vaal Vet Sandy Grasslands are classified as endangered.

Figure 5.7: Map illustrating the vegetation type associated with the project site

Habitat Assessment:

The main habitat types identified across the project area were initially identified largely based on aerial imagery. These main habitat types were refined based on the field coverage and data

collected during the survey; the delineated habitats can be seen in Figure 5.7. The following habitats were identified:

1. Degraded Habitat (Alluvial Vegetation)
2. Wetlands
3. Disturbed Habitat
4. Transformed

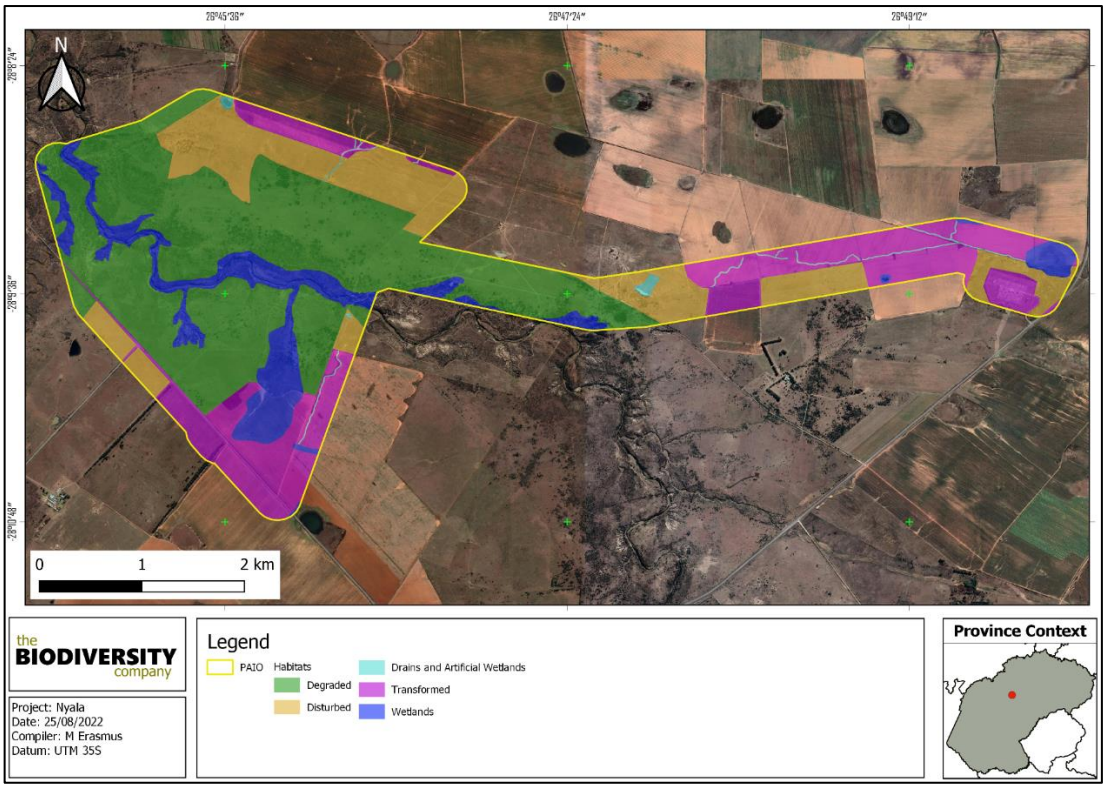


Figure 5.8: Habitats identified in the project site

The ***Degraded habitat*** includes areas that are connected to and play a crucial role regarding the water resource habitats present (Figure 5.8). This habitat type is regarded as semi-natural, but disturbed due to fragmentation, grazing by livestock and also human infringement in areas close to roads. Generally, this habitat unit has intact ecological functioning attributed to faunal communities found in this habitat. The current ecological condition of this habitat, regarding the driving forces, are intact. Portions of these areas have been disturbed by the historic and current grazing pressure. Additionally, the presence of some disturbances such as Alien Invasive Plants (AIP) presence or edge effect impacts on floral communities have resulted in decreased habitat integrity. The condition difference within this habitat depends on the

extent of the disturbance in some areas being more severe, usually related to one being more overgrazed than the other.

Figure 5.9: Example of degraded habitat present within the Nyala Solar Power Plant site.

Although the habitat unit is not entirely disturbed, ongoing and historic disturbances have resulted in the plant community no longer being fully representative of the reference vegetation. However, the habitat indicators that are known to show 'unhealthy' Dry Highveld Grassland such as grassland dominated by karroid shrubs, or the absence of endangered animal species. The portions of this remaining habitat unit can thus be regarded as incredibly important, not only within the local landscape, but also regionally; it acts as a green land, used for habitat, foraging area and movement corridors for fauna (including the SCC recorded). The habitat sensitivity of the degraded habitat is regarded as medium, mainly due to the role of this habitat to biodiversity within a very fragmented local landscape, not to mention the various ecological datasets.

The ***Wetland habitat*** unit represents the wetland areas located in the surrounding landscape (Figure 5.9). The wetland assessment where these areas are identified can be found in a separate Wetland Delineation and Impact Assessment Report (Appendix E1).

Figure 5.10: Wetlands associated with the Nyala Solar Power Plant site

Even though somewhat disturbed, the ecological integrity, importance and functioning of these areas play a crucial role as a water resource system and an important habitat for various fauna and flora The preservation of these systems is an important aspect to consider for the proposed development, even more so due to the high sensitivity of the area according to the various ecological datasets. This habitat needs to be protected and improved due to the role of this habitat as a water resource.

The ***Disturbed habitat*** is regarded as areas that has been impacted by edge effects of transformed areas as well as direct impacts from historic and ongoing overgrazing, servitudes (power line) and infringement. These areas have been disturbed and modified from its natural state, it represents habitat that is more disturbed than the 'degraded habitat' area, but not as disturbed as the 'transformed' area. This habitat is regarded as areas that have been impacted more by historic overgrazing and mismanagement. These habitats aren't entirely transformed but in a constant disturbed state as they can't recover to a more natural state due to ongoing disturbances and impacts it receives from grazing and mismanagement. These areas are considered to have a medium sensitivity due to the fact that the areas may be used as a movement corridor and in many cases form a barrier between the more degraded bushveld and the transformed areas. The ***Transformed habitat*** unit has previously been impacted upon and shows a change from their natural state, with little to no remaining natural vegetation

due to land transformation. The transformed habitat predominantly comprised of agricultural fields and roads.

Figure 5.11: Transformed habitat associated with the Nyala Solar Power Plant site

Ecologically Important Landscape Features

According to the Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (Appendix E1), the key output of a systematic biodiversity plan is a map of biodiversity priority areas. The CBA map delineates CBAs, ESAs, Other Natural Areas (ONA), Protected Areas (Pas), and areas that have been irreversibly modified from their natural state.

Figure 5.11 shows the project area superimposed on the Terrestrial CBA map. The project site overlaps with CBA1s, an ESA1 & 2 and degraded areas.

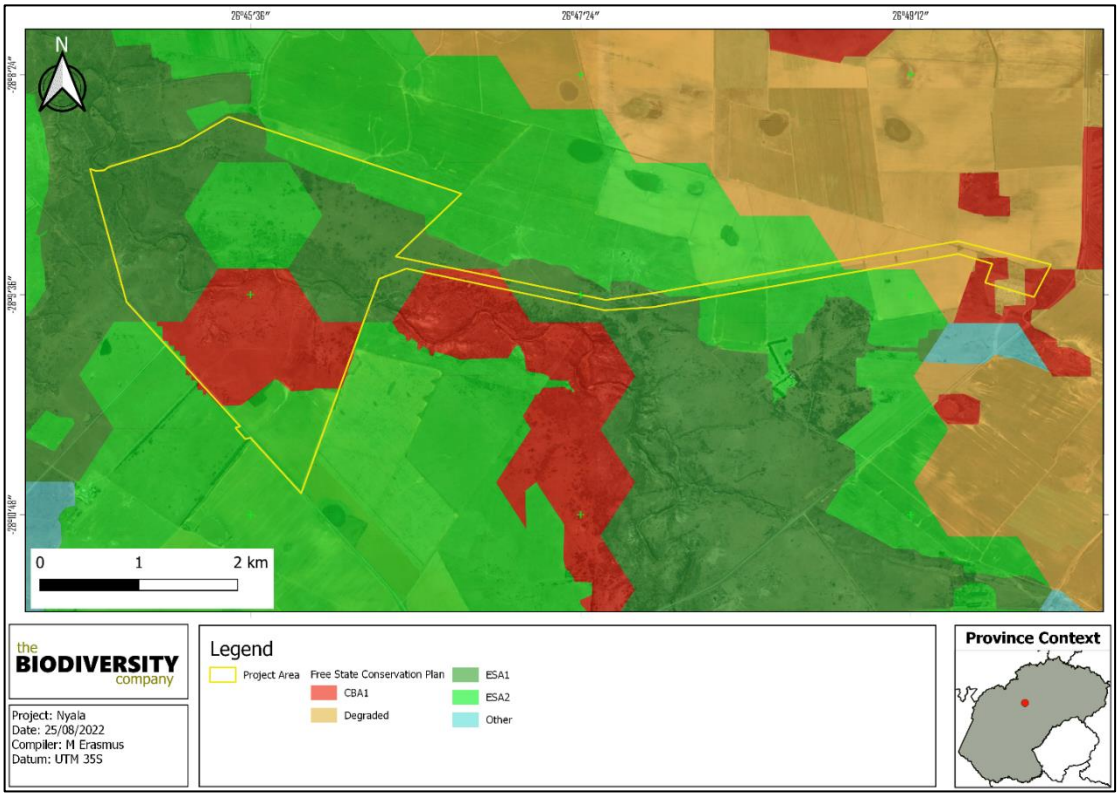


Figure 5.12: Map illustrating the locations of CBAs in the project area

Furthermore, the Nyala Solar Power Plant does not infringe on any focus areas associated with the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES). The closest NPEAS is located to the east of the project and is known as the Free State Highveld Grassland NPAES. Table 5.2 provides a summary of the ecological important landscape features relevance for the proposed project.

Table 5.2: Summary of relevance of the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant to ecologically important landscape features

Desktop Information Considered	Relevant/Irrelevant
Ecosystem Threat Status	Relevant – Overlaps with an LC ecosystem, with some area of EN.
Ecosystem Protection Level	Relevant – Overlaps with Poorly and Not Protected Ecosystems
Critical Biodiversity Area	Relevant – The project area overlaps with CBA1s, an ESA1 & 2 and degraded areas.
Renewable Energy Database	Relevant – Several projects in area; "Approved" and "Withdrawn" projects overlap with the project area, with the former the largest area.
South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems	Relevant –CR Rivers (Doring and Bosluisspruit) occur within the 500 m regulated area; two LC wetland falls within the regulated area.

National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas	Relevant – Both FEPA and Non- NFEPA wetlands occur within the project area and the 500 m regulated area.
Strategic Water Source Areas	Irrelevant – Not located within a SWSA, closest SWSA is 123km away.
Protected Areas	Irrelevant – Closest SAPAD is 10km away.
National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy	Irrelevant – The project area does not overlap with any NPAES Priority Focus Area.
Renewable Energy Development Zones	Irrelevant – Does not overlap with any areas
Powerline Corridor	Irrelevant – The project area falls 2.2 km East of the Central Corridor.

Species of Conservation Concern

A list of red data plant species previously recorded in the grid square in which the proposed development is planned was obtained from SANBI. The POSA database indicates that, 463 species of indigenous plants are expected to occur within the project area. Of these 463 plant species, no species are listed as being Species of Conservation Concern (SCC). No red listed plant species occur in the QDS or was recorded in the site.

Ecological monitoring should however still be implemented during the construction phase and specific sensitive habitats (riparian) needs to be avoided to ensure that any potential red data species potentially missed during the field surveys are preserved and not potentially impacted on.

The DFFE Screening Report also did not highlight any red listed flora (Appendix B).

Declared Invasive Alien Species

Invasive Alien Plants (IAPs) tend to dominate or replace indigenous flora, thereby transforming the structure, composition and functioning of ecosystems. Therefore, it is important that these plants are controlled by means of an eradication and monitoring programme. Some invader plants may also degrade ecosystems through superior competitive capabilities to exclude native plant species.

NEMBA is the most recent legislation pertaining to alien invasive plant species. In August 2014, the list of Alien Invasive Species was published in terms of the NEMBA. The Alien and Invasive Species Regulations were published in the Government Gazette No. 44182, 24th of February 2021. The legislation calls for the removal and / or control of IAP species (Category 1 species). In addition, unless authorised thereto in terms of the NWA, no land user shall allow Category 2 plants to occur within 30 meters of the 1:50 year flood line of a river, stream, spring, natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently, lake, dam or wetland. Category 3 plants are also prohibited from occurring within proximity to a watercourse. Below is a brief explanation of the three categories in terms of the NEMBA:

- Category 1a: Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Remove and destroy. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.
- Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- Category 3: Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Ten (10) IAP species were recorded within the project site. Nine (9) of these species, including the *Cirsium vulgare, Xanthium stramonium, Cylindropuntia imbricata, Opuntia ficus-indica, Opuntia stricta Robinia pseudoacacia, Datura ferox, Tamarix chinensis, Verbena bonariensis and Eucalyptus camaldulensis*, are listed under the Alien and Invasive Species List 2020, Government Gazette No. GN1003 as Category 1b. These IAP species must be controlled by implementing an IAP Management Programme, in compliance of section 75 of the NEMBA, as stated above.

5.3.1.3 Wetlands and Riparian Features

According to the Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment Report (Appendix E1), the project area is situated in the C42K quaternary catchment, within the Vaal Water Management Area (WMA-1) (NWA, 2016). The location of the project is in the C42K - 02754 Sub Quaternary Reaches (SQR's), in the Highveld Lower –Aquatic Ecoregion.

Desktop information for the SQR relevant to the project area was obtained from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), (2014). A single SQR was identified for the project area and is presented in Table 5.3. The desktop PES category of the C42K - 02754 SQR (Doring River) classed as largely natural (class B). The state of the reach is based on impacts to instream habitat, wetland and riparian zone continuity, flow modifications and moderate potential impacts on physico-chemical conditions (water quality).

Table 5.3: Summary of the Present Ecological State of the SQR

SQR	Stream order	Length (km)	PES (DWS, 2014)	Ecological Sensitivity (ES)	Ecological Importance (EI)	Default Ecological Category
Doring River						

C42K - 02754	2	32.57	Largely Natural (class B)	High	Moderate	B
PES-EIS Justification	Minor impacts to instream habitat and connectivity, water quality and flow modifications are small. Very high instream and wetland integrity class and connectivity. Moderate to High sensitivity of aquatic biota to changes in flow and physicochemical modifications. Impacts within the reach are attributed to mining, slimes dams, agriculture, small dams, and roads.					

In an attempt to better conserve aquatic ecosystems, South Africa has categorised its river systems according to set ecological criteria (i.e., ecosystem representation, water yield, connectivity, unique features, and threatened taxa) to identify Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs) (Driver et al., 2011). The FEPAs are intended to be conservation support tools and envisioned to guide the effective implementation of measures to achieve the National Environment Management Biodiversity Act's (NEM:BA) biodiversity goals (Nel et al., 2011). Four types of NFEPA wetlands were identified within the regulated area, including both natural and also artificial systems (see Figure 5.12).

.

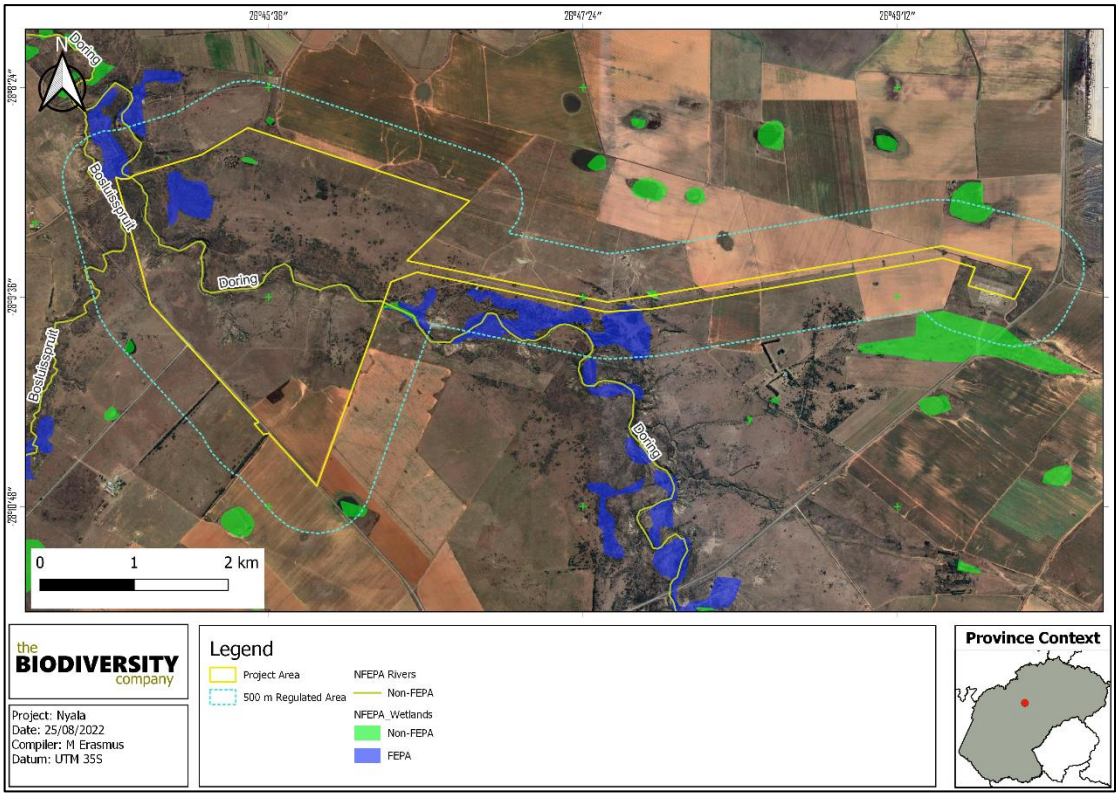


Figure 5.13: NFEPA wetlands located within the project site

A total of four (4) individual natural wetland hydrogeomorphic (HGM) types were identified and delineated within the project area (Figure 5.13). The unchanneled valley bottom and depression wetlands are not in a position in the landscape to be appreciably affected by the development, and no further functional assessment was completed for these wetland units. The seepage wetland units have been grouped based on the HGM type and also ecological condition. It is assumed that systems of a similar type, and also positioned in a similar landscape are likely to provide similar ecological services.

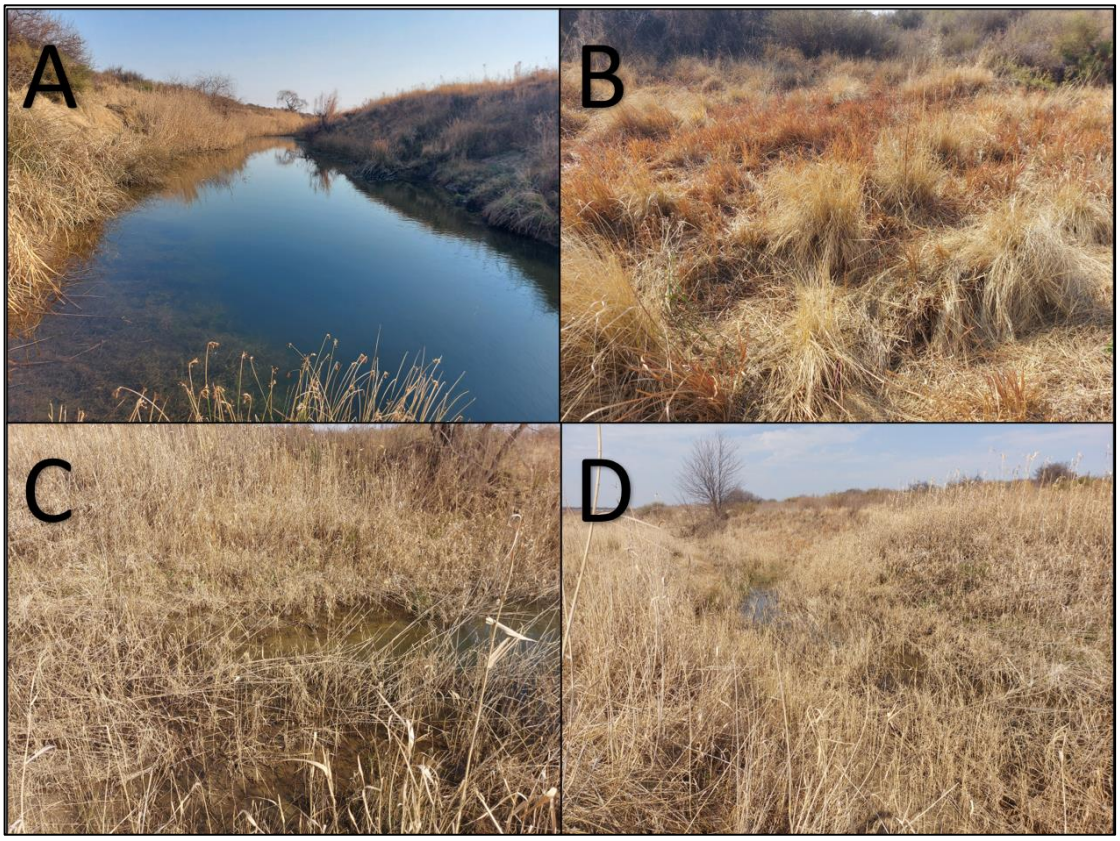


Figure 5.14: Photographs of the delineated systems within the 500 m regulated area, (A) Channelled Valley Bottom, (B) Hillslope Seep, (C) Unchannelled Valley Bottom & (D) Depressions.

Two non-HGM types were also identified, namely a dams and drainage lines. The dams are regarded as artificial systems and have been delineated for the purposes of the study, but no further ecological or functional assessment was undertaken for these systems. According to Ollis *et al* (2013) a dam is classified as '*an artificial body of water formed by the unnatural accumulation of water behind an artificial barrier that has been constructed across a river channel or an unchannelled valley-bottom wetland'*. trenches are purposed to intercept (for diversion) any infiltrating water and are not considered to be natural networks.

Each wetland was classified following the national wetland classification system (level 1-4) as per (Ollis *et al.,* 2013) into one of six main types (Table 5.4). These included depressions, seepage wetlands, channelled and also unchanneled valley bottom systems.

Table 5.4: Wetland classification as per SANBI guideline (Ollis et al. 2013)

HGM unit	Level 1	Level 2		Level 3	Level 4		
	System	DWS Ecoregion/s	NFEPA Wet Veg Group/s	Landscape Unit	4A (HGM)	4B	4C
1	Inland	Highveld	Dry Highveld Grasslands Group 3	Valley-bottom	Channeled valley bottom	N/A	N/A
2				Slope	Seep	With and without channeled outflow	N/A
3				Bench	Depression	Endorheic	Without outflow
4				Valley-bottom	Unchanneled valley-bottom	N/A	N/A

Channelled valley-bottom wetlands are typically found on valley floors with a clearly defined, finite stream channel and lacks floodplain features, referring specifically to meanders. Channelled valley-bottom wetlands are known to undergo loss of sediment in cases where the wetlands' slope is high and the deposition thereof in cases of low relief. Unchanneled valley-bottom (UVB) wetlands are typically found on valley floors where the landscape does not allow high energy flows.

Hillslope seeps are characterised by colluvial movement of material. These systems are fed by very diffuse sub-surface flows which seep out at very slow rates, ultimately ensuring that no direct surface water connects this wetland with other water courses within the valleys.

According to Ollis et al. (2013) depressions are often closed or near closed, which increases in depth from the perimeter to a central area of greatest depth and within which water typically accumulates.

Ecosystem Services

The ecosystem services provided by the wetlands identified within the project area were assessed and rated using the WET-EcoServices method (Kotze et al. 2008). The wetland ecosystem services scores range from "Intermediate" to "Moderately Low" for the valley bottom system and seepage area respectively. Ecosystem services contributing to these scores include flood attenuation, streamflow regulation, sediment trapping, phosphate assimilation, nitrate assimilation, toxicant assimilation, erosion control, biodiversity maintenance and tourism and recreation.

The catchments of these systems are predominantly used for agricultural fields where pesticides and herbicides are used to help maintain crop yields These pesticides and herbicides are taken out of the watercourses through the wetlands to help provide cleaner drinking water for the people downstream. The channels also help with streamflow regulation to prevent erosion within the wetlands as well as to regulate flood attenuation. The channelled valley bottom also has water throughout the year providing important habitat and resources.

Seeps do not play a major role in streamflow regulation, flood attenuation and sediment trapping and thus scores lower ecosystem services in general. During the site visit this was evident as well. The wetlands are situated inside the crop fields and have little to no hydrophyte vegetation which limits their ability to accumulate toxicants out the water. The lack of vegetation also hinders the wetlands' ability to provide habitat for charismatic species and limits the available resources for human use.

Importance and Sensitivity Assessment (IS)

The results of the IS assessment are shown in Table 5.5. Various components pertaining to the protection status of a wetland is considered for the IS. Regional to national scale considerations included NFEPA river or wetland status, protected areas as well as Ramsar wetlands. Local considerations included habitat integrity and diversity, likelihood of supporting conservation important species and potential for hosting significant congregations of local or migratory species. The ecological IS of the HGM units was determined to be high (class B) and moderate (class C) for the respective systems. The following was also considered for the IS description, the project area:

- The Highveld Alluvial Vegetation type is dominant and classified as Least Threatened;
- Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland vegetation type is Endangered;
- Is not located in a Strategic Water Source Area;
- Does partially overlap with a CBA1 areas, with the sensitivity of the area mostly considered to be medium; and
- The ecological integrity of the systems.

Table 5.5: The IS results for the delineated HGM units

HGM Type	Wet Veg			NBA Wetlands			SWSA (Y/N)	Calculated IS
	Type	Ecosystem Threat Status	Ecosystem Protection Level	Wetland Condition	Ecosystem Threat Status 2018	Ecosystem Protection Level		
HGM 1	Dry Highveld Grassland Group 3	Least Threatened	Not Protected	C (Moderately Modified)	Critical	Not Protected	N	**High**
HGM 2		Endangered	Not Protected	D (Largely Modified)	Critical	Poorly Protected	N	**Moderate**

5.3.1.4 Climate

The climate of the project area is classified as a cold semi-arid climate (BSk) according to the Köppen–Geiger climate classification system (climate-data.org). Cold semi-arid climates (type "BSk") tend to be located in elevated portions of temperate zones, typically bordering a humid continental climate or a Mediterranean climate. They are also typically found in continental interiors some distance from large bodies of water. Cold semi-arid climates usually feature warm to hot dry summers, though their summers are typically not quite as hot as those of hot

semi-arid climates. Unlike hot semi-arid climates, areas with cold semi-arid climates tend to have cold and possibly freezing winters. These areas usually see some snowfall during the winter, though snowfall is much lower than at locations at similar latitudes with more humid climates.

In Welkom, the average annual temperature is 17.7 °C and precipitation here is about 577 mm per year. Precipitation is the lowest in July, with an average of 7 mm with the highest precipitation in January, with an average of 97 mm. January is the hottest month of the year with an average temperature of 23.3 °C and the lowest average temperature occurs in July at 9.7 °C (Figure 5.14).

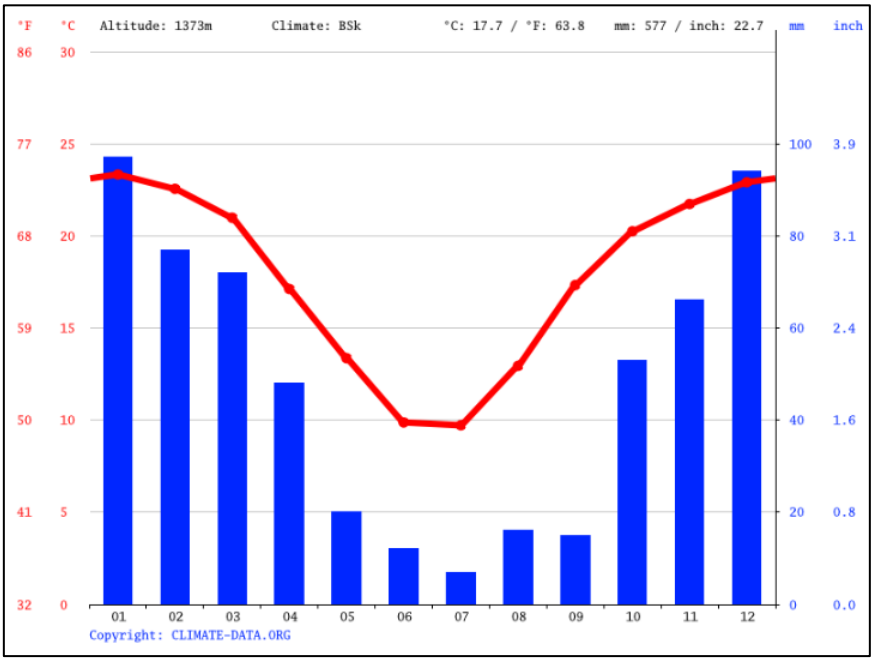


Figure 5.15: Climatic characteristics of Welkom, Free State province.

5.3.1.5 Biodiversity

The primary cause of loss of biological diversity is habitat degradation and loss (IUCN, 2004; Primack, 2006). In the case of this study special attention was given to the identification of sensitive species or animal life and birds on site. The following section will discuss the state of biodiversity on the site in more detail.

Avifaunal

According to the Avifauna Assessment (Appendix E2) the avifauna community recorded within the Project Area of Influence (PAOI) could be regarded as diverse with 107 species recorded, accounting for approximately 46% of the total number of expected species. The most speciose family was Anatidae, with a total of 10 species recorded, accounting for approximately 10% of the species recorded. Additional speciose families comprised of Ardeidae and Ploecidae, represented by 9 and 8 species respectively. During the dry season survey, a total of 57 species were recorded, accounting for 24% of the total number of expected species. The most

speciose family recorded during the dry season was the Muscicapidae, represented by 5 species, accounting for 8% of the number of species recorded during the dry season.

Four of the expected SCC, were recorded within the PAOI during the wet season survey period. No individuals of these species were recorded during the dry season survey. This is attributed to avifauna species temporal movements in response to shifts in resource availability, which is typically more pronounced in arid and semi-arid climates.

Table 5.6: Summary of relevance of the proposed project to ecologically important landscape features

Desktop Information Considered	Relevance
Protected Areas	Irrelevant – Located external to the 5 km buffer of the H.J. Joel Private Nature Reserve
National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy	Irrelevant – Does not overlap with a NPAES Focus Area
Free State Biodiversity Sector Plan	Relevant – Overlaps Critical Biodiversity Area 1 and Ecological Support Areas
Important Bird and Biodiversity Area	Irrelevant – Located 32 km north-west of the Willem Pretorius Game Reserve
Coordinated Water Bird Counts	Irrelevant – Located 32 km north-west of the Allemanskraal Dam
Coordinated Avifaunal Roadcounts	Relevant – Located 45 m east from a CAR route
South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems	Relevant – Overlaps the Critically Endangered Doring River
National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas	Relevant – Overlaps NFEPA wetlands

Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas

Important Bird & Biodiversity Areas (IBAs) are the sites of international significance for the conservation of the world's birds and other conservation significant species as identified by BirdLife International. These sites are also all Key Biodiversity Areas; sites that contribute significantly to the global persistence of biodiversity.

The selection of IBAs is achieved through the application of quantitative ornithological criteria, grounded in up-to-date knowledge of the sizes and trends of bird populations. The criteria ensure that the sites selected as IBAs have true significance for the international conservation of bird populations and provide a common currency that all IBAs adhere to, thus creating

consistency among, and enabling comparability between, sites at national, continental and global levels.

The proposed development does not overlap any IBAs, and the nearest IBA is the Willem Pretorius Game Reserve, located approximately 32 km to the south-east.

Expected Species of Conservation Concern

The SABAP2 Data lists 232 indigenous avifauna species that could be expected to occur within the PAOI and surrounding landscape. Fourteen (14) of these expected species are regarded as SCC (Table 5.7).

Table 5.7: Avifauna species of conservation concern that are expected to occur within the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant PAOI. CR = Critically Endangered, EN = Endangered, LC = Least Concern, NT = Near Threatened and VU = Vulnerable. *Not necessarily occupying habitats within the PAOI but likely to fly over to access suitable habitat. ** Not observed during this survey but during a previous survey

Family	Scientific Name	Common Name	Conservation Status		Likelihood of Occurrence
			Regional	Global	
Accipitridae	*Circus macrourus*	Harrier, Pallid	NT	NT	Confirmed**
Accipitridae	*Gyps africanus*	Vulture, White-backed	CR	CR	Low
Anatidae	*Oxyura maccoa*	Duck, Maccoa	NT	EN	Confirmed**
Charadriidae	*Charadrius pallidus*	Plover, Chestnut-banded	NT	LC	Low
Ciconiidae	*Ciconia abdimii*	Stork, Abdim's	NT	LC	Low
Ciconiidae	*Ciconia nigra*	Stork, Black	VU	LC	High*
Ciconiidae	*Mycteria ibis*	Stork, Yellow-billed	EN	LC	Low
Falconidae	*Falco biarmicus*	Falcon, Lanner	VU	LC	High
Otididae	*Eupodotis caerulescens*	Korhaan, Blue	LC	NT	High
Phoenicopteridae	*Phoeniconaias minor*	Flamingo, Lesser	NT	NT	High*
Phoenicopteridae	*Phoenicopterus roseus*	Flamingo, Greater	NT	LC	Confirmed**
Rostratulidae	*Rostratula benghalensis*	Painted-snipe, Greater	NT	LC	High
Sagittariidae	*Sagittarius serpentarius*	Secretarybird	VU	EN	Confirmed**
Scolopacidae	*Calidris ferruginea*	Sandpiper, Curlew	LC	NT	High*

Circus macrourus (Pallid Harrier) is classified as NT on a global scale (BirdLife International, 2021b). It is a non-breeding summer migrant to southern Africa with the breeding range primarily in the steppes of Asiatic Russia, Kazakhstan and north-west China. It arrives in southern Africa from November with peak numbers from December to February. There are no over-wintering individuals. *Circus macrourus* occupies grasslands that are associated with pans or floodplains but will also utilise agricultural areas. The southern African population is considered to be rare with less than 500 individuals. Threats within the non-breeding range include loss and degradation of grassland due to conversion to agriculture, burning, cutting, overgrazing, bush encroachment as a result of changes in pastoral activities as well as pesticide use.

Oxyura maccoa (Maccoa Duck) has a large range, divided into a northern population occurring in Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya and Tanzania, and a southern population found in Angola, Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe. During the breeding season it inhabits small temporary and permanent inland freshwater lakes, preferring those that are shallow and nutrient-rich with extensive emergent vegetation such as reeds and sedges on which it relies for nesting, although it can breed in anthropogenic systems such as farm dams and sewerage treatment plants (BirdLife International, 2021d). It exhibits a preference for habitats with a bottom of mud or silt and minimal amounts of floating vegetation, since this provides the best foraging conditions. Outside the breeding season it will wander over larger, deeper lakes and brackish lagoons. The global population is estimated 4 800-5 700 mature individuals and currently the links between population trends and threats facing this species are poorly understood. Pollution is a primary concern, since the species feeds mainly on benthic invertebrates, and is therefore more vulnerable to bio-accumulation of pollutants than other duck species (BirdLife International, 2021d). Hunting and poaching, competition with alien benthic fish and habitat alteration by invasive plants are further threats.

Phoenicopterus roseus (Greater Flamingo) is widely distributed throughout sub-Saharan Africa and inhabits shallow eutrophic waterbodies such as saline lagoons, saltpans and large saline or alkaline lakes (BirdLife International, 2019bJuveniles, and to a lesser extent adults undertake irregular nomadic or partially migratory movements throughout the species' range in response to water-level changes. In sub-Saharan Africa, the species may also join large flocks of non-breeding *Phoeniconaias minor* (Lesser Flamingo). The sub-Saharan African populations between 100 000 and 120 000 mature individuals. The species suffers from low reproductive success if exposed to disturbance at breeding colonies, or if water-levels surrounding nest-sites lower resulting in increased predation from ground predators. Further threats include effluents mining, pollution from sewage and heavy metal effluents from industries and collisions with powerlines (BirdLife International, 2019).

Sagittarius serpentarius (Secretarybird) is listed as EN on a global scale (BirdLife International, 2020). The species has a wide distribution across sub-Saharan Africa, but surveyed densities suggest that the total population size does not exceed a five-figure number. Ad-hoc records, localised surveys and anecdotal observations indicate apparent declines in many parts of the species' range, especially in South Africa where reporting rates decreased by at least 60% of quarter degree grid cells used in Southern African Bird Atlas Projects. Threats include excessive burning of grasslands that may suppress populations of prey species, whilst the intensive grazing of livestock is also probably degrading otherwise suitable habitat. Disturbance by humans is likely to negatively affect breeding. The species is captured and traded; however, it is unknown how many deaths occur in captivity and transit. Direct hunting and nest-raiding for other uses and indiscriminate poisoning at waterholes are also further threats. A proposed conservation action is that landowners of suitable properties should join biodiversity stewardship initiatives and to manage their properties in a sustainable way for the species' populations.

Priority Species

Priority Species' are those avifauna that are particularly susceptible to energy developments, and although these priority species were developed for Wind Energy developments (Ralston Paton *et al*, 2017), the type of impact is congruent with SEFs, i.e., collision, electrocution, and habitat loss. Even though the panels may not pose an extensive collision risk for larger avifauna species, powerlines associated with the infrastructure, guidelines (anchor lines) and connection lines do pose a risk. The fence could also pose a collision risk for various species. Eight of the species recorded within the PAOI during the wet- and dry-season surveys are regarded as priority species (Table 5.8).

Table 5.8: Summary of Priority Species (Ralston Paton et al, 2017) recorded within the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant PAOI

Scientific Name	Common Name	Risk Score	Priority Score
Afrotis afraoides	Korhaan, Northern Black	90	180
Asio capensis	Owl, Marsh	95	190
Bubo africanus	Eagle-owl, Spotted	85	170
Circus macrourus	Harrier, Pallid	105	260
Falco amurensis	Falcon, Amur	105	210
Melierax canorus	Goshawk, Southern Pale Chanting	100	200
Phoenicopterus roseus	Flamingo, Greater	120	290
Sagittarius serpentarius	Secretarybird	125	320

Dominant Species

The density of the species recorded using the standardised point counts. Quelea quelea (Red-billed Quelea) occurred at the highest density as well as exhibiting the greatest variability at 0.19 ± 0.7 ind.ha-1. Additional species occurring at higher densities within the PAOI included *Ploceus velatus* (Southern Masked-weaver), *Creatophora cinerea* (Wattled Starling) and *Estrilda astrild* (Common Waxbill). Overall, avifauna density within the PAOI can be regarded as low.

The most ubiquitous species within the PAOI was *Cisticola juncidis* (*Zitting Cisticola*) with a frequency of occurrence of 25%. Additional ubiquitous species comprised of *Afrotis afraoides* (Northern Black Korhaan), *Cisticola textrix* (Cloud Cisticola), *Estrilda astrild* (Common Waxbill), *Ploceus velatus* (Southern Masked-weaver) and *Streptopelia capicola* (Cape Turtle-dove), each recorded at a frequency of occurrence of 19%. These species are generally considered to be common within arid to semi-arid regions with no specialized habitat requirements, especially *S. capicola*, which is tolerant of anthropogenic environments. However, it is important to consider that *A. afraoides* is considered a priority species.

Fauna

Based on the IUCN Red List Spatial Data and AmphibianMap, 17 amphibian species are expected to occur within the area. One of the species are SCCs. The Giant Bull Frog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) is a species of conservation concern that may potentially occur in the project area. The Giant Bull Frog is listed as NT on a regional scale. It is a species of drier savannahs. It is fossorial for most of the year, remaining buried in cocoons. They emerge at the start of the rains, and breed in shallow, temporary waters in pools, pans and ditches (IUCN, 2017). The species was confirmed present in the project area during the field assessment.

The IUCN Red List Spatial Data lists 81 mammal species that could be expected to occur within the area The IUCN Red List Spatial Data and the MammalMap database lists 89 mammal species that could be expected to occur within the area. This list excludes large mammal species that are normally limited to protected areas, however still included in the appendices. Ten (10) of these expected species are regarded as SCC (Table 5.9).

Table 5.9: List of mammal species of conservation concern that may occur in the project area as well as their global and regional conservation statuses

Species	Common Name	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence
		Regional (SANBI, 2016)	IUCN (2021)	
Aonyx capensis	Cape Clawless Otter	NT	NT	Confirmed
Atelerix frontalis	South Africa Hedgehog	NT	LC	Moderate
Eidolon helvum	African Straw-colored Fruit Bat	LC	NT	Low
Felis nigripes	Black-footed Cat	VU	VU	Moderate
Hydrictis maculicollis	Spotted-necked Otter	VU	NT	Moderate
Leptailurus serval	Serval	NT	LC	High
Mystromys albicaudatus	White-tailed Rat	VU	EN	Low
Panthera pardus	Leopard	VU	VU	Low
Parahyaena brunnea	Brown Hyaena	NT	NT	Moderate
Poecilogale albinucha	African Striped Weasel	NT	LC	Moderate

Aonyx capensis (Cape Clawless Otter) is the most widely distributed otter species in Africa (IUCN, 2017). This species is predominantly aquatic, and it is seldom found far from water. The species was confirmed present in the area during the March 2022 field assessment.

5.3.1.6 Visual landscape

The proposed SPP is located in an area with relatively low significance in elevation, meaning that the site is not located on a mountain, at the foot of a mountain or in an area with a significant difference in elevation. The SPP is located at an above mean sea level (amsl) of approximately 1321m at the highest elevation and at an amsl of 1294m at the lowest elevation. The SPP drains towards the south west.

Visual Receptors can be defined as: “Individuals, groups or communities who are subject to the visual influence of a particular project.”

A Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) is a Geographic Information System (GIS)-generated tool to identify the likely (or theoretical) extent of visibility of a development. The tool used in this model does not take existing screening into account but only the above mean sea level of the landscape.

Table 5.10: ZTV Visibility rating in terms of Proximity to the Solar Power Plant

Radius	Visual Receptors	Visibility rating in terms of proximity
0-1km	- Two homesteads on farms. - R30 road.	Very High
1-5km	- 10 homesteads on farms. - R30 road. - R730 road.	High
5-10km	- 24 homesteads on farms. - R30 road. - Two lodging facilities.	Medium
10-15km	- 25 homesteads on farms. - R73 road.	Low
15-20km	- 18 homesteads on farms. - R30 road.	Very Low

In terms of possible landscape degradation, the landscape does not appear to have any specific protection or importance and is characterised by mines and agricultural developments. Figure 5.15 and Figure 5.16 below indicates the Zone of Theoretical Visibility for the solar power plant and the proposed grid connection corridor.

The ZTV assessment did not consider existing screening such as buildings and vegetation cover but rather the terrain's above mean sea level (AMSL) which indicates line of sight. The main visual receptors in the area are industrial developments, the mining sector and agricultural developments.

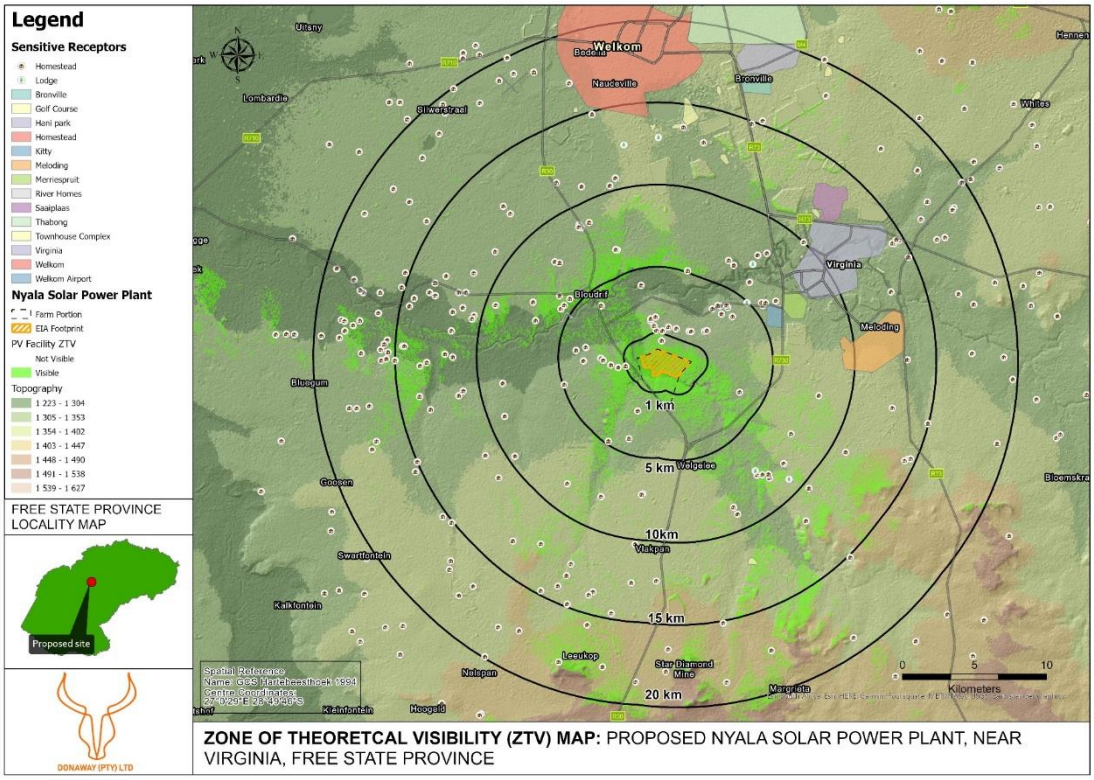


Figure 5.16: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the Nyala Solar Power Plant.

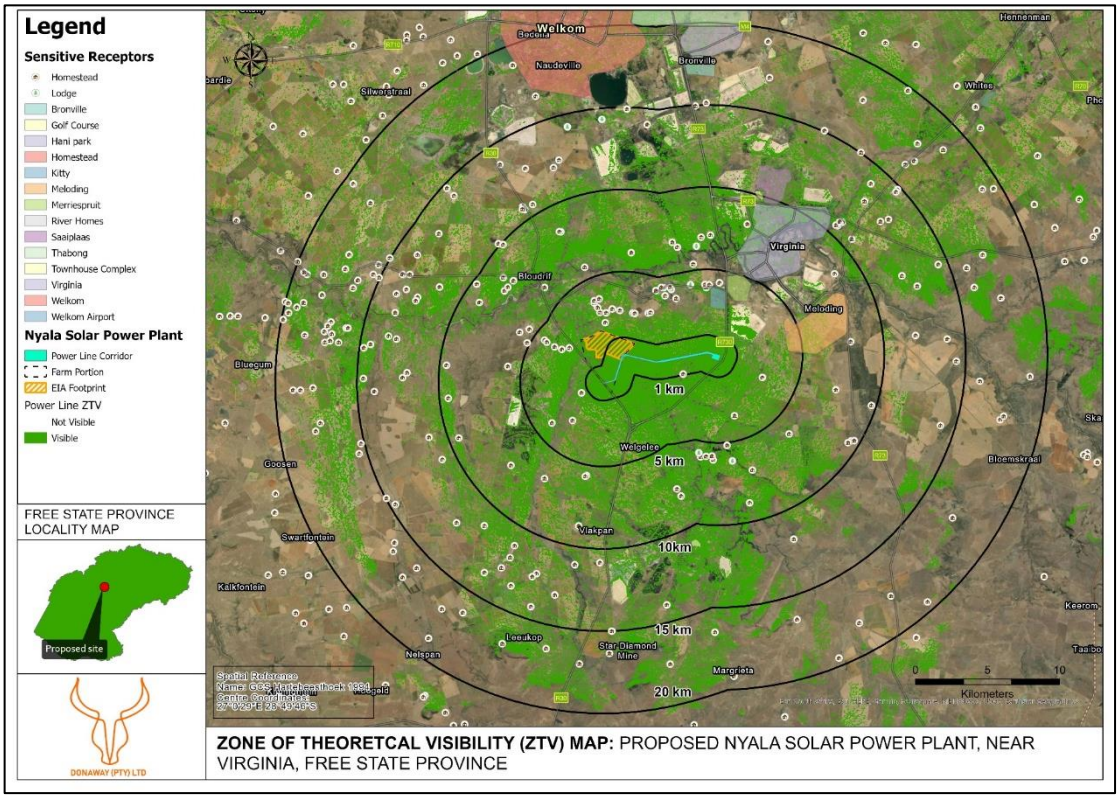


Figure 5.17: Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) for the proposed grid connection corridor.

5.3.1.7 Traffic consideration

According to the Traffic Impact Study (Appendix E8), the existing external road network, in the vicinity of the Nyala Solar Power Plant consists of R30 and R730. Proposed Access alternative 1 has been identified by the client as the "preferred" access, to the south of the proposed site and is via an existing unsurfaced gravel road located on the northern side of the R30. Proposed Access Alternative 2 is an (additional) access route that has been identified and is located to the south of the proposed site, and is via the existing Unnamed Road off of the R30 and subsequent local gravel (i.e., "farm") access roads.

A formal application for these access points will need to be lodged with the Matjhabeng Local Municipality and the Free State Department: Police, Roads and Transport. The formalisation of these access points to the standard, will in all probability be a requirement as part of the wayleave approval.

An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. It is anticipated that approximately 15 km of internal roads will be required for the facility. Furthermore, an additional 15 km of smaller tracks may be required, for cleaning and maintenance of the solar modules.

Two (2) possible ports of entry have been identified from where the solar panel technology and large electrical components will be transported, namely: Durban and Richards Bay. The distance from Durban to the Nyala Solar Power Plant, via road, is approximately 585 km via the N3 and N5 and from Richards Bay to the Nyala Solar Power Plant is approximately 685 km via the N5.

It is critical to ensure that the abnormal load vehicle will be able to move safely and without obstruction along the preferred route.

5.3.2 Description of the socio-economic environment

The socio-economic environment is described with specific reference to social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects.

5.3.2.1 Socio-economic conditions

The project is proposed within the Free State Province, although is the third-largest province in South Africa, it has the second-smallest population and the second-lowest population density. It covers an area of 129 825km² and has a population of 2 834 714 – 5.1% of the national population. Languages spoken include Sesotho (64.4%), Afrikaans (11.9%) and Zulu (9.1%). The Free State Province contributes 5.4% to South Africa's total gross domestic product (2006).

Free State Province is the landlocked core of the country. It is centrally placed, with good transport corridors to the north and the coast. It is the third biggest of South Africa's nine provinces in terms of size, and primary agriculture is a key economic sector. Mining is also important but has been declining steadily since 2008.

The Free State is situated in the heart of the country, between the Vaal River in the north and the Orange River in the south, bordered by the Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, North West, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng provinces, as well as Lesotho. The Free State is a rural province of farmland, mountains, goldfields, and widely dispersed towns. This province is an open, flat grassland with plenty of agriculture that is central to the country's economy. Mining is its largest employer.

Bloemfontein is the capital and is home to the Supreme Court of Appeal, as well as the University of Free State and the Central University of Technology. The province also has 12 gold mines, producing 30 percent of South Africa's output.

Agriculture is a key economic sector – 8% of the country's produce comes from Free State. In 2010, agriculture provided 19.2% of all formal employment opportunities in the region. The economy is dominated by agriculture, mining and manufacturing. Known as the 'bread-basket' of South Africa, about 90% of the province is under cultivation for crop production. It produces approximately 34% of the total maize production of South Africa, 37% of wheat, 53% of sorghum, 33% of potatoes, 18% of red meat, 30% of groundnuts and 15% of wool. The province is the world's fifth-largest gold producer, with mining the major employer.

Other mineral resources – gold, diamonds, and low-grade coal – are also important to the province; mining contributed 9% to the local economy and employed some 33 000 people in 2010. Other commodities include clay, gypsum, salt, and uranium.

Lejweleputswa District Municipality

The Lejweleputswa District Municipality is a Category C municipality situated in the north-western part of the Free State. It borders the North West Province to the north, Fezile Dabi and Thabo Mofutsanyana to the north-east and east respectively, Mangaung and Xhariep to the south, and the Northern Cape Province to the west.

The District Municipality makes up almost a third of the province, covering an area of 32 287km^2, and consists of the following five local municipalities, with approximately 18 towns distributed throughout: Masilonyana, Tokologo, Tswelopele, Matjhabeng and Nala.

It is accessible from Johannesburg, Cape Town, Klerksdorp and Kimberley along the N1, one of the country's main national roads.

The main economic sectors include: Mining (31%), construction, transport, electricity and trade.

In 2011 the Municipality had a population of 624 746 with a dependency ratio of 51.3. By 2016 the population has increased to 646 920 and the dependency ratio was reduced to 46.2.

Matjhabeng Local Municipality

The Matjhabeng Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated in the Lejweleputswa District in the Free State. It is bound by Nala to the north, Masilonyana to the south, Tswelopele to the east and Moqhaka to the west and covers an area of 5 690km^2. It is one of

five municipalities in the district. Matjhabeng represents the hub of mining activity in the Free State Province.

There is one formal land-based protected area in the municipality, being the Willem Pretorius Nature Reserve. There are no Ramsar sites.

There are six towns in the municipality, namely, Allanridge, Henneman, Odedaalsrus, Ventersburg, Virginia and Welkom.

The main economic sectors in the municipality are mining and manufacturing.

5.3.2.2 Cultural and heritage aspects

The cultural landscape qualities of the region essentially consist of two components. The first is a rural area in which the human occupation is made up of a very limited pre-colonial Stone Age and Iron Age occupation. The second and much later component is a colonial farmer one, with a very limited urban component consisting of a number of smaller towns, most of which developed during the last 100 to 120 years. Most of the towns in the region developed as a direct result of the exploitation of the Free State gold fields.

Stone Age

The larger region has probably been inhabited by humans since Early Stone Age (ESA) times, although evidence of this is very limited. Tools dating to this period are mostly, although not exclusively, found in the vicinity of watercourses. The oldest of these tools are known as choppers, crudely produced from large pebbles found in the river. Later, Homo erectus and early Homo sapiens people made tools shaped on both sides, called bifaces.

During Middle Stone Age (MSA) times (c. 150 000 – 30 000 BP), people became more mobile, occupying areas formerly avoided. Open sites were still preferred near watercourses. These people were adept at exploiting the huge herds of animals that passed through the area, on their seasonal migration. As a result, tools belonging to this period also mostly occur in the open or in erosion dongas. Similar to the ESA material, artefacts from these surface collections are viewed not to be in a primary context and have little or no significance.

Later Stone Age (LSA) people had even more advanced technology than the MSA people and therefore succeeded in occupying even more diverse habitats. The stone artefacts they produced are much smaller than those of the Middle Stone Age and consist of a great variety of functional types. LSA people preferred, though not exclusively, to occupy rock shelters and caves and it is this type of sealed context that make it possible for us to learn much more about them than is the case with earlier periods. At present, no stratified, sealed site dating to the Stone Age is known for the immediate region.

Habitation of the larger geographical area took place since Early Stone Age times. This is confirmed by the occurrence of stone tools dating to the Early, Middle and Late Stone Age found in a number of places. However, these are mostly located in the vicinity of rivers, such as the Doringspruit north of Kroonstad and the Vals River south of Kroonstad.

Iron Age

Iron Age people started to settle in southern Africa c. AD 300, with one of the oldest known site at Silver Leaves south east of Tzaneen dating to AD 270. The oldest local EIA site is located at Broederstroom south of Hartebeestpoort Dam and has a radio-carbon date of AD 470.

The occupation of the larger geographical area (including the site) did not start much before the 1500s. To understand all of this, we have to take a look at the broader picture. Towards the end of the first millennium AD, Early Iron Age communities underwent a drastic change, brought on by increasing trade on the East African coast. This led to the rise of powerful ruling elites, for example at Mapungubwe. The abandonment of Mapungubwe (c. AD 1270) and other contemporaneous settlements show that widespread drought conditions led to the decline and eventual disintegration of this state Huffman (2005).

By the 16th century things changed again, with the climate becoming warmer and wetter, creating conditions that allowed Late Iron Age (LIA) farmers to occupy areas previously unsuitable, for example the Witwatersrand and the treeless, wind-swept plains of the Free State and the Mpumalanga escarpment.

This period of consistently high rainfall started in about AD 1780. At the same time, maize was introduced from Maputo and grown extensively. Given good rains, maize crops yield far more than sorghum and millets. This increase in food production probably led to increased populations in coastal areas as well as the central highveld interior by the beginning of the 19th century. Due to their specific settlement requirements, Late Iron Age people preferred to settle on the steep slope of a mountain, possibly for protection, or for cultural considerations such as grazing for their enormous cattle herds. Because of the lack of trees, they built their settlements in stone.

The complexity of these communities, as is reflected in their settlement layout, has been demonstrated for example by the extensive archaeological excavations done on some of these sites.

Sites dating to the Late Iron Age are known to occur in the larger region, especially to the south, in the vicinity of the Sandrivier, but also the east of the site. These are typical stone walled sites that are linked with Sotho-speakers and date to the period after 1600.

Historic period

European hunting parties allegedly crossed the Orange River in the first two decades of the 19th century, exploring as far as the current Wepener district. On the heels of these explorers, cattle farmers from the Cape Colony started moving out of the northern Cape Colony borders from 1821 for seasonal grazing, but did not encounter any Bantu tribes. Driven by droughts in the Cape, loss of livestock during the seasonal travels and the uninhabited district of the Transgariep led to numerous farmers settling themselves permanently in the area after 1824.

Between 1825 and 1841 European settlers started to occupy the area of the Modder River between the Orange and Caledon Rivers, west of Langeberg. In 1829 Rudolph van Wyk settled on the farm Rietpoort, where the town of Smithfield was founded in 1848, and P.E. Wepener claimed the farm Zuurbult, which would become Rouxville in 1863. Roughly at the same time fifteen families occupied the farm Zevenfontein which eventually became the Beersheba Mission Station. The town of Zastron was founded on the farm named Verliesfontein, which

was settled between 1836 and 1840, and by that time nearly 300 families had settled in the area currently known as the Eastern Free State. During the beginnings of the 1830's a new, organised group of European settlers, the forerunners of the Groot Trek, saw a large but temporary influx of settlers. During this time A.H. Potgieter also bought land from the Bataung captain Makwana in 1836.

It was only after the annexation of Natal in 1843 that many Trekkers returned to the Transgariep as well as to the northern parts of the Eastern Free State's Borderbelt. Notable amongst these settlers were J.I.J.Fick, after whom Ficksburg was named, W. van de Venter - founder of Fouriesburg and P.R. Botha who settled in Rietvlei. French missionaries were the last to settle in the area, and in 1833 E. Casalis and T. Arbusset opened the Missionary Station at Morija after a request from Moshoeshoe. North of Smithfield hon. S. Rolland, accepting the jurisdiction of Moshoeshoe without any reservation, founded the Beersheba Mission Station in 1835. This meant that a part of the southeast Transgariep immediately became declared as a Basotho region and ensured that Moshoeshoe received ownership over a region where no Basotho lived. French missionaries also founded mission stations Carmel (near Smithfield), Hebron (near Zastron) and Mequatling (in the Ladybrand district) and their influence would play a crucial role in the relationship between European settlers and the Basotho in the Transgariep future.

The historic period started with the arrival, in the late 18th century by Korana raiders in the area. They were soon followed, in the early 19th century, by traders, explorers and missionaries. By the middle of the 19th century, farms were taken up and later towns were developed – Theunessin was established in 1907 and named Smaldeel, which was changed to Theunissen in 1912. Towns such as Virginia (1954) and Welkom (1946) were only established as part of the development of the gold mining industry in the region. Infra-structural development, such as the development of roads, bridges and railway lines also took place. One of the original stations was called Virginia and was established in 1892. This makes the former town actually much older.

The Free State gold fields started in 1945 with a mining lease granted to the St Helena Gold Mine. By the end of 1992 the gold field had produced 7 360 t of gold from some 20 mines in the region. Some of these mines have now been amalgamated into larger, more cost-effective mines, which includes Loraine, Freegold North (an amalgamation of Freddies, Free State and Western Holdings), Freegold South (an amalgamation of President Brand, President Steyn, Free State Saaiplaas and Erfdeel), St Helena, Harmony, now merged with Merriespruit and Virginia, Unisel, Nyala (which now incorporates Beisa and Beatrix) and H.J. Joel.

Gold was not the only mineral mined in this area. A kimberlite pipe on the farm Kaalvallei, located a few kilometres to the southeast of Welkom, was mined since 1890, but was eventually forced to close down when an aquifer was encountered, which subsequently flooded the mine.

Site specific review

From a review of the available old maps and aerial photographs it can be seen that the project area has always been open space, with the main activity being grazing or the making of

agricultural fields. The Title Deed to the original Farm Kalkoenkrans 225, indicates that it was surveyed in favour of Johannes Petrus Human on 15 August 1877.

From the early aerial photographs and topographic maps, the only development to be seen are agricultural fields, dams and access roads, with the current farmstead located in the near northern boundary of the project area.

This old farmstead has been demolished to such an extent that there is little to be learned from it and it is therefore viewed to have little significance.

Palaeontology

The proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant is underlain by Quaternary superficial sediments, a very small portion is underlain by the Karoo Dolerite Suite, while Permian aged sandstone and shale of the Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group, Karoo Supergroup) is also present in the development footprint. According to the PalaeoMap of the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS) the Palaeontological Sensitivity of Quaternary sediments is Moderate, that of the Karoo Dolerite is Zero, while that of the Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group) is Very High (Almond and Pether, 2009; Almond et al., 2013, Groenewald et al 2014). Updated Geology (Council of Geosciences) indicates that the proposed development is mainly underlain by alluvium, colluvium, eluvium and gravel, while the Adelaide Subgroup is represented by the Balfour Formation (Figure 5.18).

A site-specific field survey of the development footprint was conducted on foot and by motor vehicle on 13 August 2022. No fossiliferous outcrop was detected in the proposed development area. The apparent rarity of fossil heritage in the proposed development footprint suggests that the impact of the development will be of a Low significance in palaeontological terms. It is therefore considered that the proposed development will not lead to damaging impacts on the palaeontological resources of the area. The construction of the development may thus be permitted in its whole extent, as the development footprint is not considered sensitive in terms of palaeontological resources.

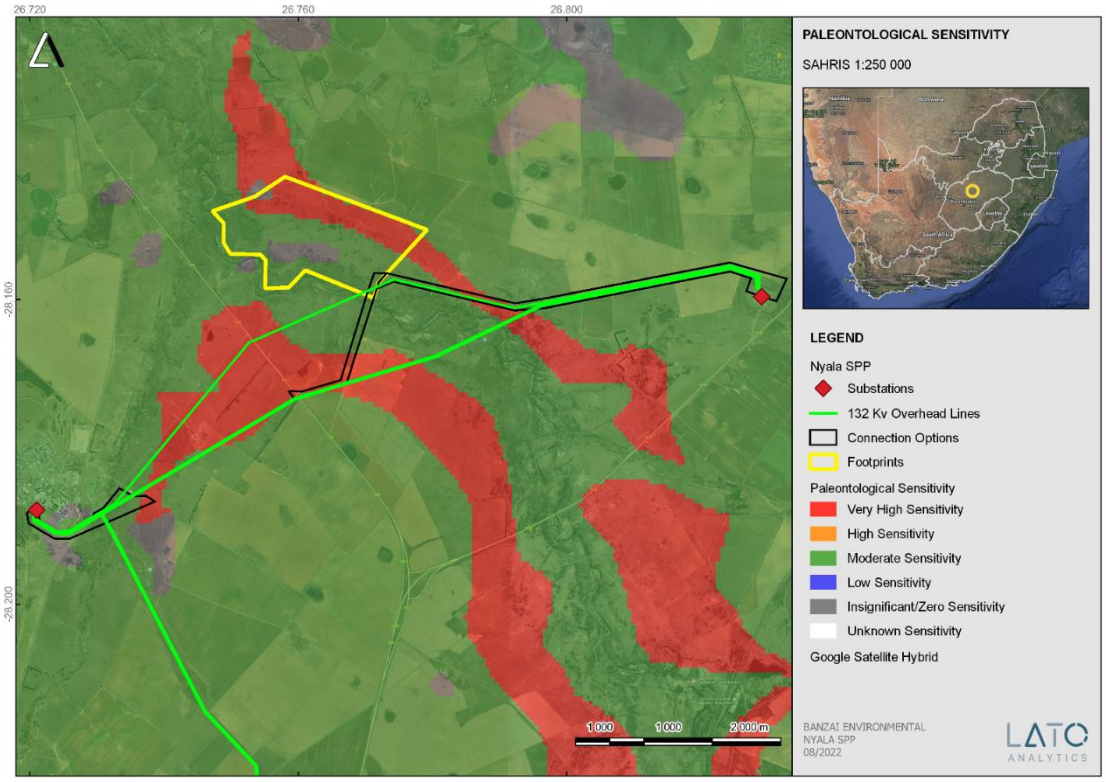


Figure 5.18: Extract of the 1 in 250 000 SAHRIS PalaeoMap (Council of Geosciences) indicating the proposed Nyala SPP development near Virginia in the Free State.

5.4 SITE SELECTION MATRIX

Due to the nature of the proposed development, the location of the solar power plant is largely dependent on technical and environmental factors such as solar irradiation, climatic conditions, topography of the site, access to the grid and capacity of the grid. Studies of solar irradiation worldwide indicate that the Free State Province has a high potential for the generation of power from solar.

The receptiveness of the site to PV Development includes the presence of optimal conditions for the sitting of a solar energy facility due to high irradiation values and optimum grid connection opportunities (i.e. the grid connection points are located within the affected property which minimizes the length of power line development and consolidates the overall impacts and disturbance of the project within the affected property). Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225, where the project is proposed to be located is considered favorable and suitable from a technical perspective due to the following characteristics:

Climatic conditions: Climatic conditions determine if the project will be viable from an economic perspective as the solar power plant is directly dependent on the annual direct solar irradiation values of a particular area. The Free State receives high averages of direct normal and global horizontal irradiation, daily. This is an indication that the regional location of the project includes a low number of rainy days and a high number of daylight hours experienced in the region. Global Horizontal Radiation of ~2134 kWh/kWp is relevant in the area.

Topographic conditions: The surface area on which the proposed facility will be located has a favourable level topography, which facilitates work involved with construction and maintenance of the facility and ensures that shadowing on the panels do not occur. The topographic conditions, which are favourable, minimizes the significance of the impact that will occur during the clearing and leveling of the site for the construction activities.

Extent of the site: A significant portion of land is required to evacuate the prescribed 150MW and space is a constraining factor in PV facility installations. Provision was made to assess a larger area than is required for the facility to make provision for any other environmental or technical constraints that may arise and avoiding those areas. Larger farms are sought after to make provision for any constraints imposed by the Department of Agriculture on the extent of land that may be used for such facilities per farm, as well as the opportunities presented for the avoidance of sensitive environmental features present. Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225, and the development footprint assessed therein is considered to provide an opportunity for the successful construction and operation of a solar power plant with a capacity of 150MW, as well as opportunities for the avoidance and mitigation of impacts on the affected environment and sensitive environmental features.

Site availability and access: The land is available for lease by the developer. Reluctant farm owners or farmers over capitalizing hamper efforts to find suitable farms. Proposed Access Alternative 1 has been identified by the client as the “preferred” access, to the south of the proposed site and is via an existing unsurfaced gravel road located on the northern side of the R30. Proposed Access Alternative 2 is an (additional) access route that has been identified and is located to the south of the proposed site, and is via the existing Unnamed Road and subsequent local gravel (i.e., “farm”) access roads.

Grid connection: In order for the PV facility to connect to the national grid the facility will have to construct an on-site substation, Eskom switching station and a power line from the project site to connect to the Eskom grid. Available grid connections are becoming scarce and play a huge role when selecting a viable site. Three grid connection options are available and all three are located within the same grid connection corridor which presents an opportunity for the consolidation of infrastructure and disturbance within the affected landscape.

Environmental sensitivities: From an environmental perspective the proposed site is considered highly desirable due to limited environmental sensitivities in terms of geology, and soils, agricultural potential, vegetation and landscape features, climate, biodiversity and the visual landscape – refer to Section 5.3.1 of this report. The area proposed for development exclusively consists of land used for agriculture, but wetland features and a historical burial site are located on the development footprint, as well as a few protected plant species, that will need to be considered by the developer for the placement of the facility infrastructure within the development footprint.

It is evident from the discussion above that Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 may be considered favourable and suitable in terms of the site and environmental characteristics. As mentioned previously, no alternative areas on the property have been considered for the placement of the development footprint. The development footprint of this project will cover a significant portion of the farm, however, provision will be made to

exclude any sensitive areas from the facility layout to be developed within the development footprint.

5.5 CONCLUDING STATEMENT ON ALTERNATIVES

When considering the information provided by the specialists with regards to the site selection criteria, the site is identified as preferred due to fact that the opportunities presented on the site to develop the project in such a way which avoids the areas and features (including the associated buffers) of environmental sensitivity.

From the motivation provided in section 5.1.2.1 proposed access alternative 1 is the preferred option from both an environmental and technical perspective.

Therefore, development of the 150 MW Nyala Solar Power Plant on Remaining Extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 is the preferred option. It may be concluded that this is the only location that will be assessed in further detail within sections 6 and 7.

6 DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACTS AND RISKS

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3)(h) An EIR (...) must include-

(h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint, within the approved site, including –

(v) the impacts and risks identified, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts- (aa) can be reversed; (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;

(vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;

(vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects; and

(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk

(i) a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including-

(i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the EIA process; and

(ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.

(j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including-

(i) cumulative impacts;

(ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;

(iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;

(iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;

(v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;

(vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and

(vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be mitigated;

(k) where applicable, a summary of the findings and recommendations of any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final assessment report;

6.1 SCOPING METHODOLOGY

The contents and methodology of the Environmental Impact Report aimed to provide, as far as possible, a user-friendly analysis of information to allow for easy interpretation.

- Checklist (see section 6.1.1): The checklist consists of a list of structured questions related to the environmental parameters and specific human actions. They assist in ordering thinking, data collection, presentation and alert against the omission of possible impacts.

- Matrix (see section 6.1.2): The matrix analysis provides a holistic indication of the relationship and interaction between the various activities, development phases and the impact thereof on the environment. The method aims at providing a first order cause and effect relationship between the environment and the proposed activity. The matrix is designed to indicate the relationship between the different stressors and receptors which leads to specific impacts. The matrix also indicates the specialist studies that have been conducted to address the potentially most significant impacts.

6.1.1 Checklist analysis

The independent consultant conducted a site visit on 13 April 2021. The site visit was conducted to ensure a proper analysis of the site-specific characteristics of the site. Table 6.1 provides a checklist, which is designed to stimulate thought regarding possible consequences of specific actions and so assist scoping of key issues. It consists of a list of structured questions related to the environmental parameters and specific human actions. They assist in ordering thinking, data collection, presentation and alert against the omission of possible impacts. The table highlights certain issues, which are further analysed in matrix format in section 6.2.

Table 6.1: Environmental checklist

QUESTION	YES	NO	Un-sure	Description
1. Are any of the following located on the site earmarked for the development?				
I. A river, stream, dam or wetland	✕			Four wetland types were identified on site namely Channelled Valley Bottom, Hillslope Seep, Unchannelled Valley Bottom and Depressions.

II. A conservation or open space area		×		Most of the proposed development footprint represents Ecological Support Areas (ESA), including ESA1 and ESA2 areas, with a section of the footprint in Critical Biodiversity Area 1, although most of these areas represent degraded grassland.
III. An area that is of cultural importance		×		None.
IV. Site of geological significance		×		None.
V. Areas of outstanding natural beauty		×		None.
VI. Highly productive agricultural land		×		None.
VII. Floodplain		×		None.
VIII. Indigenous Forest		×		None.
IX. Grass land	×			A portion of the site is located in the Vaal-Vet Sandy grasslands which is classified as being endangered.
X. Bird nesting sites		×		The Avifaunal Assessment (refer to Appendix E2) indicated that no nests of SCC or priority species were recorded.
XI. Red data species		×		The Avifauna Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix E2) did not record any Red Data Species on site but indicated that they could possibly occur on site.
XII. Tourist resort		×		None.
2. Will the project potentially result in potential?				
I. Removal of people		×		None.

II. Visual Impacts	×			The VIA (refer to Appendix E3) confirmed that the significance of the visual impact will be a "Negative Low Impact". The only receptors likely to be impacted by the proposed development are the nearby property owners and road users on nearby roads. The visual landscape is already degraded due to the large number of mines and Eskom electricity infrastructure in the area.
III. Noise pollution		×		Construction activities will result in the generation of noise over a period of 12-18 months. The noise impact is unlikely to be significant.
IV. Construction of an access road		×		Access will be obtained via a gravel road off of the connecting R30.
V. Risk to human or valuable ecosystems due to explosion/fire/ discharge of waste into water or air.		×		None.
VI. Accumulation of large workforce (>50 manual workers) into the site.	×			Approximately 800 employment opportunities will be created during the construction phase and 99 employment opportunities during the operation phase of the SPP project.
VII. Utilisation of significant volumes of local raw materials such as water, wood etc.	×			The estimated maximum amount of water required during the facility's 20 years of production is approximately 4200m³ per annum.

VIII. Job creation	×			Approximately 800 employment opportunities will be created during the construction and 99 employment opportunities during the operational phases for the SPP.
IX. Traffic generation	×			It is estimated that 72 trips per day will be generated over the 12–18-month construction period for the SPP.
X. Soil erosion	×			The site will need to be cleared or graded to a limited extent, which may potentially result in a degree of dust being created, increased runoff and potentially soil erosion. The time that these areas are left bare will be limited to the construction phase, since vegetation will be allowed to grow back after construction.
XI. Installation of additional bulk telecommunication transmission lines or facilities		×		None.
3. Is the proposed project located near the following?				
I. A river, stream, dam or wetland	×			Four wetland types were identified on site namely Channelled Valley Bottom, Hillslope Seep, Unchannelled Valley Bottom and Depressions
II. A conservation or open space area		×		None.
III. An area that is of cultural importance		×		None.
IV. A site of geological significance		×		None.
V. An area of outstanding natural beauty		×		None.
VI. Highly productive agricultural land		×		None.

VII. A tourist resort	×			The Goldfields Game Ranch is located 2km to the south-east. It must be noted that the Springbok Solar Power Plant was recently authorised for development on this property.
VIII. A formal or informal settlement	×			Welkom (located approximately 17 km north of the proposed development). Virginia (located approximately 10km north-northeast of the proposed development).

6.1.2 Matrix analysis

The matrix describes the relevant listed activities, the aspects of the development that will apply to the specific listed activity, a description of the environmental issues and potential impacts, the significance and magnitude of the potential impacts and possible mitigation measures. The matrix also highlights areas of particular concern (see Table 6.2) for more in-depth assessment during the EIA process. An indication is provided of the specialist studies conducted and which informed the initial assessment. Each cell is evaluated individually in terms of the nature of the impact, duration and its significance – should no mitigation measures be applied. This is important since many impacts would not be considered insignificant if proper mitigation measures were implemented.

In order to conceptualise the different impacts, the matrix specify the following:

- **Stressor**: Indicates the aspect of the proposed activity, which initiates and cause impacts on elements of the environment.
- **Receptor**: Highlights the recipient and most important components of the environment affected by the stressor.
- **Impacts**: Indicates the net result of the cause-effect between the stressor and receptor.
- **Mitigation**: Impacts need to be mitigated to minimise the effect on the environment.

Detailed impact assessments have been undertaken by each of the respective specialists which has informed the matrix analysis as included in Table 6.2 below, as well as the key issues identified as included in sections 6.2.1-6.2.3. The table included on the overleaf includes reference to the sections in the respective specialist studies where the details of the in-depth assessment of potential environmental impacts can be obtained.

Specialist Study	Impact Assessment (pg.)	Cumulative Impacts (pg.)	Mitigation Measures (pg.)
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Appendix E1)	60 - 82	58 - 59	Same as Impact Assessment
Avifauna Impact Assessment (Appendix E2)	49 – 50 PV Panels 52 – 53 PL 56 – 58 Description	50 – 51 PV Panels 53 – 55 PL	59 - 61 PV Panels 62– 64 PL
Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix E4)	11 - 12	12 - 14	16 - 22
Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix E5)	17 – 19 Site survey 19 – 22	19 – 20	22 - 25
Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix E6)	42 – 43	43 – 46	46 - 47
Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)	58 – 61	85 – 89	Same as Impact Assessment
Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix E3)	49 – 66	62 – 65	66 – 68
Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix E8)	17 - 19	19 – 20	None Applicable

Table 6.2: Matrix analysis

For ease of reference the significance of the impacts is colour-coded as follow:

Low significance	Medium significance	High significance	Positive impact

LISTED ACTIVITY (The Stressor)	ASPECTS OF THE DEVELOPMENT /ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACTS			SIGNIFICANCE AND MAGNITUDE OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS							MITIGATION OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS			SPECIALIST STUDIES / INFORMATION
		Receptors		Impact description / consequence	Minor	Major	Extent	Duration	Probability	Reversibility	Irreplaceable loss of resources	Possible Mitigation	Possible mitigation measures	Level of residual risk	
CONSTRUCTION PHASE															
Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."* Activity 12(ii)(a)(c) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 meters of a watercourse measured from the edge of a watercourse."* Activity 14 (GNR 327): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or*	Site clearing and preparation Certain areas of the site will need to be cleared of vegetation and some areas may need to be levelled. Civil works The main civil works are: • Terrain levelling if necessary– Levelling will be minimal as the potential site chosen is relatively flat. • Laying foundation- The structures will be connected to the ground through cement pillars, cement slabs or metal screws. The exact method will depend on the detailed geotechnical analysis. • Construction of access and inside roads/paths – existing paths will be used were reasonably possible. Additionally, the turning	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Fauna & Flora	• Destruction, loss and fragmentation of habitats, ecosystems and the vegetation community. • Introduction of IAP species and invasive fauna. • Displacement of the indigenous faunal community (including SCC) due to habitat loss, direct mortalities, and disturbance (road collisions, noise, dust, light, vibration, and poaching).		-	S	L	D	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity, Assessment (Appendix E1)
			Avifauna	• Habitat destruction • Destruction, degradation and fragmentation of surrounding habitats • Displacement of avifauna community • Direct mortality from persecution or poaching of avifauna species and collection of eggs • Direct mortality from increased vehicle and heavy machinery traffic		-	S	M	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Avifaunal Assessment (Appendix E2)

more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres." Activity 19 (GN.R. 327): *"The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse."* *Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): "The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters."* Activity 28(ii) (GN.R. 327): *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."* Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327): "*The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres…"* Activity 1 (GN.R. 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a*	circle for trucks will also be taken into consideration. Transportation and installation of PV panels into an Array The panels are assembled at the supplier's premises and will be transported from the factory to the site on trucks. The panels will be mounted on metal structures which are fixed into the ground either through a concrete foundation or a deep-seated screw. Wiring to the Central Inverters Sections of the PV array would be wired to central inverters which have a maximum rated power of 2000kW each. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts DC electricity to alternating electricity (AC) at grid frequency.		Air	• Air pollution due to the increase of traffic of construction vehicles and the undertaking of construction activities.	-		S	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.	L	-
			Soil	• Loss of land capability	-		S	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Soil and Agricultural Assessment (Appendix E4)
			Geology	• Collapsible soil. • Seepage. • Active soil (high soil heave). • Erodible soil. • Hard/compact geology. If the bedrock occurs close to surface it may present problems when driving solar panel columns. • The presence of undermined ground. • Instability due to soluble rock. • Steep slopes or areas of unstable natural slopes. • Areas subject to seismic activity.	-	-	S	S	Pr	CR	NL	Yes	- The most effective mitigation will be the minimisation of the project footprint by using the existing roads in the area and not create new roads to prevent other areas also getting compacted. - Retention of vegetation where possible to avoid soil erosion.	L	-
			Existing services infrastructure	• Generation of waste that need to be accommodated at a licensed landfill site. • Generation of sewage that need to be accommodated by the local sewage plant. • Increase in construction vehicles on existing roads.	-		L	S	D	PR	ML	Yes	-	L	Confirmation from the Local Municipality

renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more..." Activity 15 (GN.R. 325): *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation..."* Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee) (GN.R 324): "*The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres within (b) the Free State, (i) outside urban areas, (ee) within critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."* Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas,(ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*			Groundwater	• Pollution due to construction vehicles and the storage and handling of dangerous goods.	-		S	S	Pr	CR	ML	Yes	- A groundwater monitoring programme (quality and groundwater levels) should be designed and installed for the site. - Monitoring boreholes should be securely capped, and must be fitted with a suitable sanitary seal to prevent surface water flowing down the outside of the casing. - Full construction details of monitoring boreholes must be recorded when they are drilled. - Sampling of monitoring boreholes should be done according to recognised standards.	L	-
			Surface water	• Altered surface flow dynamics; • Erosion; • Alteration of sub-surface flow dynamics; • Sedimentation of the water resource; • Direct and indirect loss of wetland areas; • Water quality impairment; • Compaction; • Decrease in vegetation; • Change of drainage patterns; • Altering hydromorphic properties; and		-	L	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment (Appendix E1)

Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(vi) (GN.R 324): *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation (b) in the Free State, (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment of 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (vi) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."* Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(i)(ff) (GN.R 324): "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more, where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, (b) within the Free State, (i) outside urban areas within (ff) critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."*				• Indirect loss of wetland areas										
			General Environment (risks associated with BESS)	• Mechanical breakdown / Exposure to high temperatures • Fires, electrocutions and spillage of toxic substances into the surrounding environment. • Spillage of hazardous substances into the surrounding environment. • Soil contamination – leachate from spillages which could lead to an impact of the productivity of soil forms in affected areas. • Water Pollution – spillages into surrounding watercourses as well as groundwater. • Health impacts – on the surrounding communities, particularly those relying on watercourses (i.e. rivers, streams, etc) as a primary source of water. • Generation of hazardous waste		-	S	M	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- Operators are trained and competent to operate the BESS. Training should include the discussion of the following: - Potential impact of electrolyte spills on groundwater; - Suitable disposal of waste and effluent; - Key measures in the EMPr relevant to worker's activities; - How incidents and suggestions for improvement can be reported. - Training records should be kept on file and be made available during audits. - Battery supplier user manuals safety specifications and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are filed on site at all times. - Compile method statements for approval by the Technical/SHEQ Manager for the operation and management and	L	-

Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*													replacement of the battery units / electrolyte for the duration of the project life cycle. Method statements should be kept on site at all times. - Provide signage on site specifying the types of batteries in use and the risk of exposure to hazardous material and electric shock. Signage should also specify how electrical and chemical fires should be dealt with by first responders, and the potential risks to first responders (e.g. the inhalation of toxic fumes, etc.). - Firefighting equipment should readily be available at the BESS area and within the site. - Maintain strict access control to the BESS area. - Ensure all maintenance contractors / staff are familiar with the supplier's specifications. - Undertake daily risk assessment prior to the commencement of daily tasks at the		

														BESS. This should consider any aspects which could result in fire or spillage, and appropriate actions should be taken to prevent these. - Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) should be made available by the Supplier to ensure that the batteries are handled in accordance with required best practices. - Spill kits must be made available to address any incidents associated with the flow of chemicals from the batteries into the surrounding environment. - The assembly of the batteries on-site should be avoided as far as possible. Activities on-site for the BESS should only be limited to the placement of the container wherein the batteries are placed. - Undertake periodic inspections on the BESS to ensure issues are identified timeously and addressed with the		

													supplier where relevant. - The applicant in consultation with the supplier must compile and implement a Leak and Detection Monitoring Programme during the project life cycle of the BESS. - Batteries must be strictly maintained by the supplier or suitably qualified persons for the duration of the project life cycle. No unauthorised personnel should be allowed to maintain the BESS. - Damaged and used batteries must be removed from site by the supplier or any other suitably qualified professional for recycling or appropriate disposal. - The applicant should obtain a cradle to grave battery management plan from the supplier during the planning and design phase of the system. The plan must be kept on site and adhered to.		

		SOCIAL/ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT	Local unemployment rate	• Job creation. • Business opportunities. • Skills development.		+	P	S	D	I	N/A	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)
			Visual landscape	• Potential visual impact on residents of farmsteads and motorists in close proximity to proposed facility. • Lighting impacts. • Solar glint and glare impacts. • Visual sense of place impacts.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- See Table 6.3	M	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix E3)
			Traffic volumes	• Construction and maintenance of gravel roads in vicinity of the site • Increased traffic on haulage routes • Increased traffic on local routes	-		L	S	Pr	CR	NL	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix E8)
			Health & Safety	• Air/dust pollution. • Road safety. • Impacts associated with the presence of construction workers on site and in the area. • Influx of job seekers to the area. • Increased safety risk to farmers, risk of stock theft and damage to farm infrastructure associated with presence of construction workers on the site. • Increased risk of veld fires.		-	L	L	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	M	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)
			Noise levels	• The generation of noise as a result of construction vehicles, the use of machinery such as drills and people working on the site.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- During construction care should be taken to ensure that noise from construction vehicles and plant equipment does not intrude on the surrounding residential	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)

													areas. Plant equipment such as generators, compressors, concrete mixers as well as vehicles should be kept in good operating order and where appropriate have effective exhaust mufflers.		
			Tourism industry	• Since there are no sensitive tourism facilities in close proximity to the site, the proposed activities will not have an impact on tourism in the area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Heritage resources	• Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	-		S	S	U	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix E5)
			Paleontological Heritage	• Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage* within the development footprint during the construction phase	-		S	P	U	IR	ML	Yes	N/A	L	Paleontological Impact Assessment (Appendix E6)
OPERATIONAL PHASE															
Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."* Activity 1 (GN.R 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the*	The key components of the proposed project are described below: • PV Panel Array - To produce 150 MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Fauna & Flora	• Continued fragmentation and degradation of natural habitats and ecosystems. • Continuing spread of IAP and weed species. • Ongoing displacement and direct mortalities of the faunal community (including SCC) due to continued disturbance (road collisions, noise, light, dust, vibration, poaching, etc.).		-	L	L	Po	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity, Animal and Plant Species Assessment (Appendix E1)
			Avifauna	• Collisions with infrastructure associated with the PV Facility		-	S	L	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Avifaunal Assessment

electricity output is 20 megawatts or more." <u>Activity 10 (b)(hh) (GN.R 324):</u> "*The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*	be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun. • <u>Wiring to Central Inverters</u> - Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency. • <u>Connection to the grid</u> - Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid. • <u>Supporting Infrastructure</u> – Auxiliary buildings with basic services such as water and electricity will be constructed on the site. Other supporting infrastructure includes voltage and current			• Electrocution due to infrastructure associated with the PV Facility • Direct mortality from persecution or poaching of avifauna species and collection of eggs • Direct mortality by roadkill during maintenance procedures • Encroachment of Invasive Alien Plants into disturbed areas										(Appendix E2)
			Air quality	• The proposed development will not result in any air pollution during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Soil	• Soil degradation, including erosion. • Disturbance of soils and existing land use (soil compaction). • Loss of agricultural potential (low significance relative to agricultural potential of the site).		-	L	L	D	PR	SL	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Agricultural and Soil Compliance Statement (Appendix E4)
			Geology	• Collapsible soil. • Active soil (high soil heave). • Erodible soil. • Hard/compact geology. If the bedrock occurs close to surface it may present problems when driving power line columns. • The presence of undermined ground. • Instability due to soluble rock. • Steep slopes or areas of unstable natural slopes. • Areas subject to seismic activity. • Areas subject to flooding.	-		S	S	Po	PR	ML	Yes	- Surface drainage should be provided to prevent water ponding. - Mitigation measures proposed by the detailed engineering geological investigation should be implemented.	L	-

	regulators and protection circuitry. • Roads – Access will be obtained via gravel road off the R30. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. All site roads will require a width of approximately 6 m – 12 m. • Fencing - For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding farm.		Groundwater	• Leakage of hazardous materials. The development will comprise of a distribution substation and will include transformer bays which will contain transformer oils. Leakage of these oils can contaminate water supplies.	-		L	L	Po	PR	ML	Yes	- All areas in which substances potentially hazardous to groundwater are stored, loaded, worked with or disposed of should be securely bunded (impermeable floor and sides) to prevent accidental discharge to groundwater.	L	-
			Surface water	• Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse • Soil compaction and increased risk of sediment transport and erosion • Soil and water pollution • Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	-		L	L	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Wetland baseline and Risk Assessment (Appendix E1)
		SOCIAL/ECONOMIC	Visual landscape	• Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5km radius of the SPP. • Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5-10km radius of the SPP. • Visual impacts of lighting at night on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed facility. • Visual impacts of glint and glare on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed facility. • Visual impacts on observers travelling along		-	L	L	D	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix E3)

				the roads and residents at homesteads in close proximity to the power line structures. • Visual impacts and sense of place impacts associated with the operation phase of SPP.											
			Traffic volumes	• The proposed development will not result in any traffic impacts during the operational phase.	-		L	L	Po	CR	NL	Yes	-	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix E8)
			Health & Safety	• The proposed development will not result in any health and safety impacts during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	N/A	N/A
			Noise levels	• The proposed development will not result in any noise pollution during the operational phase.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Heritage resources	• Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	-		S	S	U	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.4	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix E5)
			Electricity supply	• Generation of additional electricity. The power line will transport generated electricity into the grid.	+		I	L	D	I	N/A	Yes	-	N/A	-
			Electrical infrastructure	• Additional electrical infrastructure. The proposed solar facility will add to the existing electrical infrastructure and aid to lessen the reliance of electricity generation from coal-fired power stations.	+		I	L	D	I	N/A	Yes	-	N/A	-
DECOMMISSIONING PHASE															

-	Dismantlement of infrastructure During the decommissioning phase the Solar PV Energy facility and its associated infrastructure will be dismantled. Rehabilitation of biophysical environment The biophysical environment will be rehabilitated.	BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Fauna & Flora	• Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Spreading and establishment of alien invasive species • Habitat degradation due to dust • Spillages of harmful substances • Road mortalities of fauna / impact of human activities on site.		-	S	L	Po	N/A	N/A	Yes	- See Table 6.5	L	Terrestrial Biodiversity, Assessment (Appendix E1)
			Air quality	• Air pollution due to the increase of traffic of construction vehicles.	-		S	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- Regular maintenance of equipment to ensure reduced exhaust emissions.	L	-
			Soil	• Soil degradation, including erosion. • Disturbance of soils and existing land use (soil compaction). • Physical and chemical degradation of the soils by construction vehicles (hydrocarbon spills).		-	S	S	Pr	PR	M	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Agricultural and Soil Compliance Statement (Appendix E4)
			Geology	• It is not foreseen that the decommissioning phase will impact on the geology of the site or vice versa.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Existing services infrastructure	• Generation of waste that needs to be accommodated at a licensed landfill site. • Generation of sewage that needs to be accommodated by the municipal sewerage system and the local sewage plant.	-		L	S	D	I	NL	Yes	-	L	-

				• Increase in construction vehicles.											
			Groundwater	• Pollution due to construction vehicles.	-		S	S	Pr	CR	ML	Yes	-	L	-
			Surface water	• Increase in stormwater run-off. • Pollution of water sources due to soil erosion.		-	L	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- Removal of any historically contaminated soil as hazardous waste. - Removal of hydrocarbons and other hazardous substances by a suitable contractor to reduce contamination risks. - Removal of all substances which can result in groundwater (or surface water) contamination.	M	-
			Visual landscape	• Potential visual impact on visual receptors in close proximity to proposed facility. • The decommissioning phase of the project will result in the same visual impacts experienced during the construction phase of the project. However, in the case of Nyala SPP it is anticipated that the proposed facility will be refurbished and upgraded to prolong its life.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix E3)
			Traffic volumes	• Increase in construction vehicles.	-		L	S	Pr	CR	NL	Yes	- Movement of heavy construction vehicles through residential areas should be timed to avoid peak morning and evening traffic	L	Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix E8)

													periods. In addition, movement of heavy construction vehicles through residential areas should not take place over weekends.		
			Health & Safety	• Air/dust pollution. • Road safety. • Increased crime levels. The presence of construction workers on the site may increase security risks associated with an increase in crime levels as a result of influx of people in the rural area.	-		L	S	Pr	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)
			Noise levels	• The generation of noise as a result of construction vehicles, the use of machinery and people working on the site.	-		L	S	D	CR	NL	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)
			Tourism industry	• Since there are no tourism facilities in close proximity to the site, the decommissioning activities will not have an impact on tourism in the area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Heritage resources	• It is not foreseen that the decommissioning phase will impact on any heritage resources.	-		S	S	U	PR	ML	Yes	- See Table 6.3	L	Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix E5)

Nature of the impact:	(N/A) No impact	(+) Positive Impact (-)	Negative Impact	
Geographical extent:	(S) Site;	(L) Local/District;	(P) Province/Region;	(I) International and National
Probability:	(U) Unlikely;	(Po) Possible;	(Pr) Probable;	(D) Definite
Duration:	(S) Short Term;	(M) Medium Term;	(L) Long Term;	(P) Permanent
Intensity / Magnitude:	(L) Low;	(M) Medium;	(H) High;	(VH) Very High
Reversibility:	(CR) Completely Reversible;	(PR) Partly Reversible;	(BR) Barely Reversible;	-
Irreplaceable loss of resources:	(IR) Irreversible	(NL) No Loss;	(ML) Marginal Loss;	(SL) Significant Loss;	(CL) Complete Loss
Level of residual risk:	(L) Low;	(M) Medium;	(H) High;	(VH) Very High	-

The recommended mitigation measures are included in the Environmental Management Programme for the project. The EMPr for the Solar Power Plant is included in Appendix F1. The EMPr for the power line is included in Appendix F2 and the EMPr for the substation is included in Appendix F3.

The Alien Invasive Plant Species Management and Rehabilitation Plan is included as Appendix F4.

6.2 KEY ISSUES IDENTIFIED

From the above it is evident that mitigation measures should be available for potential impacts associated with the proposed activity and development phases. The scoping methodology identified the following key issues which are addressed in more detail in this Final EIR.

6.2.1 Impacts during the construction phase

During the construction phase the following activities will have various potential impacts on the biophysical and socio-economic environment:

- Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."*
- Activity 12(ii)(a)(c) (GN.R. 327): "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 meters of a watercourse measured from the edge of a watercourse."*
- Activity 14 (GNR 327): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."*
- Activity 19 (GN.R. 327): "T*he infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse."*
- *Activity 24 (ii) (GN.R 327): "The development of a road (ii) with reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 meters."*
- Activity 28(ii) (GN.R. 327): *"Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare."*
- Activity 56 (ii) (GN.R 327): "*The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres…"*
- Activity 1 (GN.R. 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more..."*
- Activity 15 (GN.R. 325): *"The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation..."*
- Activity 4 (b)(i)(ee) (GN.R 324): "*The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres within (b) the Free State, (i) outside urban areas, (ee)*

within critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."

- Activity 10 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State, (i) outside urban areas,(ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

- Activity 12 (b)(i)(ii)(vi) (GN.R 324): *"The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation (b) in the Free State, (i) within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment of 2004, (ii) within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans and (vi) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

- Activity 14(ii)(a)(c)(b)(i)(ff) (GN.R 324): "*The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more, where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse or (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, (b) within the Free State, (i) outside urban areas within (ff) critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans."*

- Activity 18 (b)(i)(ee)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (b) in the Free State (i) outside urban areas, within (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

During the construction phase temporary negative impacts are foreseen over the short term. Table 6.3 summarizes the potentially most significant impacts and the mitigation measures that are proposed during the construction phase.

Table 6.3: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the construction phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE-MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (Appendix E1)	Destruction, loss and fragmentation of habitats, ecosystems and the vegetation community.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Areas rated as High sensitivity in proximity to the development areas, should be declared as 'no-go' areas during the life of the project, and all efforts must be made to prevent access to this area from construction workers, machinery. The infrastructure should be realigned to prioritise development within very low/low sensitivity areas. Mitigated development in medium sensitivity areas is permissible. High sensitivity areas are to be avoided. • Areas of indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further than that proposed for the project. Clearing of vegetation should be minimized and avoided where possible. Brush cutting of vegetation beneath the panels should be, implemented, otherwise controlled grazing by small livestock like sheep. Technology alternatives should preferably avoid the clearing of vegetation underneath the panels. • Where possible, existing access routes and walking paths must be made use of. • All laydown, chemical toilets etc. should be restricted to very low/ low sensitivity areas. Any materials may not be stored for extended periods of time and must be removed from the project area once the construction/closure phase has been concluded. No storage of vehicles or equipment will be allowed outside of the designated project areas. • A hydrocarbon spill management plan must be put in place, to ensure that should there be any chemical spill out or over that it does not run
	Introduction of IAP species and invasive fauna.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Displacement of the indigenous faunal community (including SCC) due to habitat loss, direct mortalities, and disturbance (road collisions, noise, dust, light, vibration, and poaching).	Negative Medium	Negative Low	

				into the surrounding areas. The Contractor shall be in possession of an emergency spill kit that must always be complete and available on site. Drip trays or any form of oil absorbent material must be placed underneath vehicles/machinery and equipment when not in use. No servicing of equipment may occur on site, unless necessary. All contaminated soil / yard stone shall be treated in situ or removed and be placed in containers. Appropriately contain any generator diesel storage tanks, machinery spills (e.g. accidental spills of hydrocarbons oils, diesel etc.) in such a way as to prevent them leaking and entering the environment. • Storm Water run-off & Discharge Water Quality monitoring • A carefully considered surface water/drainage management plan must be developed for the site including attention to the use of environmentally friendly cleaning chemicals for cleaning of panels during the operational phase. • It should be made an offence for any staff to take/ bring any plant species into/out of any portion of the project area. No plant species whether indigenous or exotic should be brought into/taken from the project area, to prevent the spread of exotic or invasive species or the illegal collection of plants. • Consult a fire expert and compile and implement a fire management plan to minimise the risk of veld fires around the project site • Any individual of the protected plants that was observed needs a relocation or destruction permit in order for any individual that may be removed or destroyed due to the development. Preferably, the trees/plants should be avoided. Hi visibility flags must be placed near any protected plants in order to avoid any damage or destruction of the species. If left undisturbed the sensitivity and importance of these species needs to be part of the environmental awareness program.

				• The areas to be developed must be specifically demarcated to prevent movement of staff or any individual into the surrounding environments, • Signs must be put up to enforce this • Noise must be kept to an absolute minimum during the evenings and at night, to minimize all possible disturbances to amphibian species and nocturnal mammals • No trapping, killing, or poisoning of any wildlife is to be allowed. • Signs must be put up to enforce this; • Outside lighting should be designed and limited to minimize impacts on fauna. All outside lighting should be directed away from highly sensitive areas. Fluorescent and mercury vapor lighting should be avoided and sodium vapor (green/red) lights should be used wherever possible. Try incorporating motion detection lights as much as possible to reduce the duration of illumination. Heights of light columns to be minimised to reduce light spill. Baffles, hoods, or louvres to also be used to reduce light spill • All construction and maintenance motor vehicle operators should undergo an environmental induction that includes instruction on the need to comply with speed limits, to respect all forms of wildlife. Speed limits must still be enforced to ensure that road killings and erosion is limited. • Any holes/deep excavations must be dug and planted in a progressive manner; • Should the holes overnight they must be covered temporarily to ensure no small fauna species fall in and subsequently inspected prior to backfilling

				• A qualified environmental control officer must be on site when construction begins. A site walk through is recommended by a suitably qualified ecologist prior to any construction activities, preferably during the wet season and any SSC should be noted. In situations where the threatened and protected plants must be removed, the proponent may only do so after the required permission/permits have been obtained in accordance with national and provincial legislation. In the abovementioned situation the development of a search, rescue and recovery program is suggested for the protection of these species. Should animals not move out of the area on their own relevant specialists must be contacted to advise on how the species can be relocated • Once the development layout has been confirmed, the open areas must be fenced off appropriately pre-construction in order to allow animals to move or be moved into these areas before breaking ground activities occur. Construction activities must take place systemically, especially in relation to the game farm area. • Wildlife-permeable fencing with holes large enough for mongoose and other smaller mammals should be installed, the holes must not be placed in the fence where it is next to a major road as this will increase road killings in the area • Fencing mitigations: • Top 2 strands must be smooth wire • Routinely retention loose wires • Minimum 30cm between wires • Place markers on fences • Compilation of and implementation of an alien vegetation management plan.

				• The footprint area of the construction should be kept to a minimum. The footprint area must be clearly demarcated to avoid unnecessary disturbances to adjacent areas • Waste management must be a priority and all waste must be collected and stored adequately. It is recommended that all waste be removed from site on a weekly basis to prevent rodents and pests entering the site • A pest control plan must be put in place and implemented; it is imperative that poisons not be used due to the likely presence of SCCs • Dust-reducing mitigation measures must be put in place and strictly adhered to. This includes wetting of exposed soft soil surfaces. • No non environmentally friendly suppressants may be used, as this could result in pollution of water sources • Waste management must be a priority and all waste must be collected and stored adequately. It is recommended that all waste be removed from site on a weekly basis to prevent rodents and pests entering the site. • Refuse bins will be emptied and secured; • Temporary storage of domestic waste shall be in covered waste skips; and • Maximum domestic waste storage period will be 10 days. • Toilets at the recommended Health and Safety standards must be provided. These should be emptied twice a day, to prevent staff from using the surrounding vegetation. • The Contractor should supply sealable and properly marked domestic waste collection bins and all solid waste collected shall be disposed of at a licensed disposal facility. Under no circumstances may domestic waste be burned on site

				• Refuse bins will be emptied and secured. Temporary storage of domestic waste shall be in covered waste skips. Maximum domestic waste storage period will be 10 days. • Suitable temporary solid waste facilities are to be incorporated into the design to prevent unsanitary conditions. These are to be cleared weekly and waste collected by the local waste management department. The residents must be encouraged to recycle. • All personnel and contractors to undergo Environmental Awareness Training. A signed register of attendance must be kept for proof. Discussions are required on sensitive environmental receptors within the project area to inform contractors and site staff of the presence of Red / Orange List species, their identification, conservation status and importance; and biology, habitat requirements and management requirements in the EA and EMPr. The avoidance and protection of the wetland areas must be included into a site induction. Contractors and employees must all undergo the induction and made aware of the "no-go" to be avoided. • Speed limits must be put in place to reduce erosion. • Reducing the dust generated by the listed activities above, especially the earthmoving machinery, through wetting the soil surface; putting up signs to enforce speed limit; and speed bumps built to force slow speeds; • Signs must be put up to enforce this. • Where possible, existing access routes and walking paths must be made use of. • Areas that are denuded during construction need to be re-vegetated with indigenous vegetation, to prevent erosion during flood events and strong winds. • A stormwater management plan must be compiled and implemented.

Avifaunal Assessment (Appendix E2)	Habitat destruction	Negative High	Negative Medium	• Solar panels must be mounted on pile driven or screw foundations, such as post support spikes, rather than heavy foundations, such as trench-fill or mass concrete foundations, to reduce the negative effects on natural soil functioning, such as its filtering and buffering characteristics, while maintaining habitats for both fossorial and epigeic biodiversity (Bennun et al, 2021). If concrete foundations are used that would increase the impact of the project as there would be direct impacts to soil permeability and characteristics, thereby influencing inhabitant fauna. In addition, stormwater runoff and runoff from cleaning the panels would be increased, increasing erosion in the surrounding areas. • Indigenous vegetation to be maintained under the solar panels to ensure biodiversity is maintained and to prevent soil erosion (Beatty et al, 2017; Sinha et al, 2018). The photographs below are sourced from these documents. • Vegetation clearing to commence only after the necessary permits have been obtained. • Environmental Officer (EO) to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities
	Destruction of surrounding habitats	Negative Very High	Negative Low	• Pre-construction environmental induction for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes awareness of no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc. • All solid waste must be managed in accordance with the Solid Waste Management Plan. Recycling is encouraged. • All construction activity and roads to be within the clearly defined and demarcated areas.

				• Temporary laydown areas should be clearly demarcated and rehabilitated subsequent to end of use. • Appropriate dust control measures to be implemented. • Suitable sanitary facilities to be provided for construction staff as per the guidelines in Health and Safety Act. • All hazardous materials, if any, should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner.
	Displacement/emigration of avifauna community (including SCC) due to noise pollution	Negative High	Negative Low	• Noise pollution is difficult to mitigate against. • No construction activity is to occur at night, as nocturnal species are highly dependent on sound and/or vocalisations for behavioural processes. • If generators are to be used these must be soundproofed.
	Direct mortality from persecution or poaching of avifauna species and collection of eggs	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• All personnel should undergo environmental awareness training that includes educating on not poaching/persecuting species and collecting eggs. • Prior to commencing work each day, two individuals should traverse the working area in order to disturb any avifauna and so they have a chance to vacate the area. • Any avifauna threatened by the construction activities that does not vacate the area should be removed safely by an appropriately qualified environmental officer or removal specialist.
	Direct mortality from increased vehicle and heavy machinery traffic	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• All personnel should undergo environmental induction with regards to awareness about speed limits and roadkill. • All construction vehicles should adhere to a speed limit of maximum 40 km/h to avoid collisions. Appropriate speed control measures and signs must be erected.

Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment (Appendix E1)	Altered surface flow dynamics; Erosion; Alteration of sub-surface flow dynamics; Sedimentation of the water resource; Direct and indirect loss of wetland areas; Water quality impairment; Compaction; Decrease in vegetation; Change of drainage patterns; Altering hydromorphic properties; and Indirect loss of wetland areas	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The wetland and buffer areas must be avoided; • Avoid clearance of vegetation beneath the panels; • Clear vegetation in line with the 2010 Eskom Environmental Procedure Document entitled "Procedure for vegetation clearance and maintenance within overhead powerline servitudes". • Make use of existing access routes as much as possible, before new routes are considered. Any selected “new” route must not encroach into the wetland areas; • Limit construction activities to the dry season when storms are least likely to wash concrete and sand into wetlands. This is only where towers are within 30 m of wetland buffer areas; • Ensure soil stockpiles and concrete / building sand are sufficiently safeguarded against rain wash; • Mixing of concrete must under no circumstances take place in any wetland or their buffers. Scrape the area where mixing and storage of sand and concrete occurred to clean once finished; • Promptly remove all alien and invasive plant species that may emerge during construction (i.e. weedy annuals and other alien forbs). In line with the 2010 Eskom Environmental Procedure Document entitled "Procedure for vegetation clearance and maintenance within overhead powerline servitudes" all alien vegetation along the transmission servitude should be managed in terms of the Regulation GNR.1048 of 25 May 1984 (as amended) issued in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, Act 43 of 1983. By this Eskom is obliged to control category 1, 2 and 3 plants to the extent necessary to prevent or to contain the occurrence, establishment, growth, multiplication, propagation, regeneration and spreading such plants within servitude areas; • Limit soil disturbance;

				• The use of herbicides is not recommended in or near wetlands (opt for mechanical removal); • Appropriately stockpile topsoil cleared from the transmission line footprint; • Clearly demarcate the transmission line construction footprint, and limit all activities to within this corridor; • Minimize unnecessary clearing of vegetation beyond the tower footprints and transmission line corridors; • Lightly till any disturbed soil around the tower footprint to avoid compaction; • A stormwater management plan must be compiled and implemented for the project, facilitating the diversion of clean water to the delineated resources; • The construction vehicles and machinery must make use of existing access routes as much as possible, before adjacent areas are considered for access; • Laydown yards, camps and storage areas must be within project area; • The contractors used for the project should have spill kits available to ensure that any fuel or oil spills are clean-up and discarded correctly; • Any possible contamination of topsoil by hydrocarbons must be avoided. Any contaminated soil must be treated in situ or be placed in containers and removed from the site for disposal in a licensed facility; • It is preferable that construction takes place during the dry season to reduce the erosion potential of the exposed surfaces; • Make sure all excess consumables and building materials / rubble is removed from site and deposited at an appropriate waste facility; • All chemicals and toxicants to be used for the construction must be stored within the drilling site and in a bunded area;

				• All machinery and equipment should be inspected regularly for faults and possible leaks, these should be serviced off-site; • All contractors and employees should undergo induction which is to include a component of environmental awareness. The induction is to include aspects such as the need to avoid littering, the reporting and cleaning of spills and leaks and general good "housekeeping"; • Adequate sanitary facilities and ablutions on the servitude must be provided for all personnel throughout the project area. Use of these facilities must be enforced (these facilities must be kept clean so that they are a desired alternative to the surrounding vegetation); • Have action plans on site, and training for contractors and employees in the event of spills, leaks and other impacts to the aquatic systems; • Any exposed earth should be rehabilitated promptly by planting suitable vegetation (vigorous indigenous grasses) to protect the exposed soil; • No dumping of material on-site may take place; and • All waste generated on-site during construction must be adequately managed. Separation and recycling of different waste materials should be supported.
Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix E3)	Visual impact of construction activities on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the SPP.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	Planning • Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint. Construction • Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction phase. • Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e., in already disturbed areas) where possible.

				• Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads. • Ensure that rubble, litter, etc. are appropriately stored (if it can't be removed daily) and then disposed of regularly at a licenced waste site. • Reduce and control dust during construction by utilising dust suppression measures. • Limit construction activities to between 07:00 and 18:00, where possible, in order to reduce the impacts of construction lighting. • Rehabilitate all disturbed areas immediately after the completion of construction work and maintain good housekeeping.
Soil and Agricultural Assessment (Appendix E4)	Loss of Land Capability	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Vegetate or cover all stockpiles after stripping/removing soils • Storage of potential contaminants should be undertaken in bunded areas • All contractors must have spill kits available and be trained in the correct use thereof. • All contractors and employees should undergo induction which is to include a component of environmental awareness. The induction is to include aspects such as the need to avoid littering, the reporting and cleaning of spills and leaks and general good "housekeeping". • No cleaning or servicing of vehicles, machines and equipment may be undertaken in water resources. • Have action plans on site, and training for contractors and employees in the event of spills, leaks and other impacts to the aquatic systems.
Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix E5)	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	Negative Low	Negative Low	• For the current study, as no sites, features or objects of cultural significance were identified, no mitigation measures are proposed. • Known sites should be clearly marked, so that they can be avoided during construction activities;

				• The contractors and workers should be notified that archaeological sites might be exposed during the construction activities; • Should any heritage artefacts be exposed during excavation, work on the area where the artefacts were discovered, shall cease immediately and the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) shall be notified as soon as possible; • All discoveries shall be reported immediately to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made. Acting upon advice from these specialists, the ECO will advise the necessary actions to be taken; • Under no circumstances shall any artefacts be removed, destroyed or interfered with by anyone on the site; and • Contractors and workers shall be advised of the penalties associated with the unlawful removal of cultural, historical, archaeological or palaeontological artefacts, as set out in the NHRA, Section 51(1). • A person or entity, e.g. the ECO, should be tasked to take responsibility for the maintenance heritage sites. • In areas where the vegetation is threatening the heritage sites, e.g. growing trees pushing walls over, it should be removed, but only after permission for the methods proposed has been granted by SAHRA. A heritage official should be part of the team executing these measures. • This option should be implemented when it is impossible to avoid impacting on an identified site or feature.
Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix E6)	Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally protected fossil heritage within the development	Negative Low	Negative Low	• The ECO for this project must be informed that the Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group, Karoo Supergroup) has a Very High Palaeontological Sensitivity. • If Palaeontological Heritage is uncovered during surface clearing and excavations the Chance Find Protocol, attached, should be

	footprint during the construction phase			implemented immediately. Fossil discoveries ought to be protected and the ECO/site manager must report to South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Tel: 021 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za) so that mitigation (recording and collection) can be carried out. • Before any fossil material can be collected from the development site the specialist involved would need to apply for a collection permit from SAHRA. Fossil material must be housed in an official collection (museum or university), while all reports and fieldwork should meet the minimum standards for palaeontological impact studies proposed by SAHRA (2012).
Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)	Creation of direct and indirect employment opportunities.	Positive Low	Positive Medium	• A local employment policy should be adopted to maximise opportunities made available to the local labour force. • Labour should be sourced from the local labour pool, and only if the necessary skills are unavailable should labour be sourced from (in order of preference) the greater Matjhabeng LM, Lejweleputswa DM, Free State Province, South Africa, or elsewhere. • Where feasible, training and skills development programmes should be initiated prior to the commencement of the construction phase. • As with the labour force, suppliers should also as far as possible be sourced locally. • As far as possible local contractors that are compliant with Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) criteria should be used. • The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.

	Economic multiplier effects from the use of local goods and services.	Positive Low	Positive Medium	• It is recommended that a local procurement policy is adopted to maximise the benefit to the local economy. • A database of local companies, specifically Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs) which qualify as potential service providers (e.g., construction companies, security companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, transportation companies etc.) should be created and companies listed thereon should be invited to bid for project-related work where applicable. • Local procurement is encouraged along with engagement with local authorities and business organisations to investigate the possibility of procurement of construction materials, goods and products from local suppliers where feasible.
	Potential loss in productive farmland	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The proposed site for the Nyala SPP needs to be fenced off prior to the construction phase and all construction related activities should be confined in this fenced off area. • Livestock grazing on the proposed site need to be relocated. • All affected areas, which are disturbed during the construction phase, need to be rehabilitated prior to the operational phase and should be continuously monitored by the Environmental Control Officer (ECO). • Implement, manage and monitor a grievance mechanism for the recording and management of social issues and complaints. • Mitigation measures from the Agricultural and Soil Compliance Statement, should also be implemented.
	In-migration of labourers in search of employment opportunities, and a resultant change in population, and increase in	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Develop and implement a local procurement policy which prioritises “locals first” to prevent the movement of people into the area in search of work. • Engage with local community representatives prior to construction to facilitate the adoption of the locals first procurement policy.

	pressure on local resources and social networks, or existing services and infrastructure.			• Provide transportation for workers (from Welkom, Virginia and surrounds) to ensure workers can easily access their place of employment and do not need to move closer to the project site. • Working hours should be kept between daylight hours during the construction phase, and / or as any deviation that is approved by the relevant authorities. • Compile and implement a grievance mechanism. • Appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) to assist with the procurement of local labour. • Prevent the recruitment of workers at the site. • Implement a method of communication whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out in order for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process. • Establish clear rules and regulations for access to the proposed site. • Appoint a security company and implement appropriate security procedures to ensure that workers do not remain onsite after working hours. • Inform local community organisations and policing forums of construction times and the duration of the construction phase. • Establish procedures for the control and removal of loiterers from the construction site.
	Temporary increase in safety and security concerns associated with the influx of people	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Working hours should be kept within daylight hours during the construction phase, and / or as any deviation that is approved by the relevant authorities. • Provide transportation for workers to prevent loitering within or near the project site outside of working hours.

				• The perimeter of the construction site should be appropriately secured to prevent any unauthorised access to the site. The fencing of the site should be maintained throughout the construction period. • The appointed EPC Contractor must appoint a security company to ensure appropriate security procedures and measures are implemented. • Access in and out of the construction site should be strictly controlled by a security company appointed to the project. • A CLO should be appointed as a grievance mechanism. A method of communication should be implemented whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process. • The EPC Contractor should implement a stakeholder management plan to address neighbouring farmer concerns regarding safety and security. • The project proposed must prepare and implement a Fire Management Plan; this must be done in conjunction with surrounding landowners. • The EPC Contractor must prepare a Method Statement which deals with fire prevention and management.
	Impacts on daily living and movement patterns	Negative Medium	Negative Medium	• All vehicles must be road worthy, and drivers must be qualified, obey traffic rules, follow speed limits and be made aware of the potential road safety issues. • Heavy vehicles should be inspected regularly to ensure their road worthiness. • Provision of adequate and strategically placed traffic warning signs and control measures along the R730, R30 and gravel road to warn road users of the construction activities taking place for the duration of the construction phase. Warning signs must be always visible, especially at night.

				• Implement penalties for reckless driving to enforce compliance to traffic rules. • Avoid heavy vehicle activity during “peak” hours (when children are taken to school, or people are driving to work). • The developer and EPC Contractor must ensure that all fencing along access roads is maintained in the present condition or repaired if disturbed due to construction activities. • The developer and EPC Contractor must ensure that the roads utilised for construction activities are either maintained in the present condition or upgraded if disturbed due to construction activities. • The EPC Contractor must ensure that damage / wear and tear caused by construction related traffic to the access roads is repaired before the completion of the construction phase. • A method of communication must be implemented whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process.
	Nuisance impact (noise and dust)	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase should be timed to avoid weekends, public holidays, and holiday periods where feasible. • Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers. • Ensure all vehicles are road worthy, drivers are qualified and are made aware of the potential noise and dust issues. • A CLO should be appointed, and a grievance mechanism implemented.

	Increased risk of potential veld fires	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• A firebreak should be implemented before the construction phase. The firebreak should be controlled and constructed around the perimeters of the project site. • Adequate fire-fighting equipment should be provided and readily available on site and all staff should be trained in firefighting and how to use the fire-fighting equipment. • No staff (except security) should be accommodated overnight on site and the contractor should ensure that no open fires are allowed on site. • The use of cooking or heating implements should only be used in designated areas. • Contractors need to ensure that any construction related activities that might pose potential fire risks, are done in the designated areas where it is also managed properly. • Precautionary measures need to be taken during high wind conditions or during the winter months when the fields are dry. • The contractor should enter an agreement with the local farmers before the construction phase that any damages or losses during the construction phase related to the risk of fire and that are created by staff during the construction phase, are borne by the contractor.
	Impacts on the sense of place	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Implement mitigation measures identified in the Visual Impact Assessment (VIA) prepared for the project. • Limit noise generating activities to normal daylight working hours and avoid weekends and public holidays. • The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase should be timed to avoid weekends, public holidays, and holiday periods where feasible. • Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring that

				vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers. • All vehicles must be road-worthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict speed limits. • Communication, complaints, and grievance channels must be implemented and contact details of the CLO must be provided to the local community in the site.
Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix E8)	Construction and maintenance of gravel roads in vicinity of the site:	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Maintenance to lower order roads can be incorporated into the schedule, especially the maintenance of the road accessing the site. The site access road would require construction at the start of the construction project to safely transport the sensitive cargo through the site. A gravel roads maintenance programme for the gravel roads on site is recommended.
	Increased traffic on haulage routes:	Negative Low	Negative Low	• The impact of the increased traffic on regional routes can be mitigated by staggering trips and scheduling so that peak hour traffic in local towns is not impacted by construction traffic.
	Increased traffic on local routes:	Negative Low	Negative Low	• The impact of the increased traffic on local routes can be mitigated by staggering trips and scheduling so that peak hour traffic in local towns is not impacted by construction traffic.

6.2.2 Impacts during the operational phase

During the operational phase the site will serve as a solar plant. The potential impacts will take place over a period of 20 – 25 years. During the operational phase the following activities will have various potential impacts on the biophysical and socio-economic environment:

- Activity 11(i) (GN.R. 327): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts."*
- Activity 14 (GNR 327): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres."*
- Activity 1 (GN.R 325): *"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more."*
- Activity 10 (b)(hh) (GN.R 324): *"The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (b) in the Free State (hh) areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland."*

During the operational phase minor negative impacts are foreseen over the long term. The latter refers to at least a 20-year period. Table 6.4 summarizes the potentially most significant impacts and the mitigation measures that are proposed during the operational phase.

Table 6.4: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the operational phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE-MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity, Animal and Plant Species Assessment (Appendix E1)	Continued fragmentation and degradation of natural habitats and ecosystems.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation.
	Continuing spread of IAP and weed species.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Ongoing displacement and direct mortalities of the faunal community (including SCC) due to continued disturbance (road collisions, noise, light, dust, vibration, poaching, etc.).	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
Avifaunal Assessment (Appendix E2)	Collisions with infrastructure associated with the PV Facility	Negative High	Negative Medium	• The design of the proposed solar plant must be of a type or similar structure as endorsed by the Eskom-Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT) Strategic Partnership on Birds and Energy, considering the mitigation guidelines recommended by Birdlife South Africa.

				• Infrastructure should be consolidated where possible in order to minimise the amount of ground and air space used. This would involve using existing/approved pylons and associated infrastructure for different lines. • Non-polarising white tape can be used around and/or across panels to minimise reflection (Bennun et al, 2021). This is especially pertinent to waders and aquatic species that may recognise the panel array as water bodies (lake effect as described above) and collide with the panels, causing mortality. • Overhead cables/lines must be fitted with industry standard bird flight diverters in order to make the lines as visible as possible to collision-susceptible species. Shaw et al (2021) demonstrated that large avifauna species mortality was reduced by 51% (95% CI: 23–68%). Recommended bird diverters such as flapping devices (dynamic device) and thickened wire spirals (static device) that increase the visibility of the lines should be fitted 5 m apart. The Inotec BFD88 bird diverter is highly recommended due to its visibility under low light conditions when most species move from roosting to feeding sites. • Fencing mitigations: • Top 2 strands must be smooth wire; • Routinely retention loose wires; • Minimum distance between wires is 300 mm; and • Place markers on fences.

	Electrocution due to infrastructure associated with the PV Facility	Negative High	Negative Low	• The design of the proposed solar plant and grid lines must be of a type or similar structure as endorsed by the Eskom-EWT Strategic Partnership on Birds and Energy, considering the mitigation guidelines recommended by Birdlife South Africa. • Insulation where energised parts and/or grounded parts are covered with materials appropriate for providing incidental contact protection to birds. It is best to use suspended insulators and vertical disconnectors, if upright insulators or horizontal disconnectors are present, these should be covered. • Perch discouragers can be used such as perch guards or spikes. Considerable success achieved by providing artificial bird safe perches, which are placed at a safe distance from the energised parts (Prinsen et al, 2012).
	Direct mortality from persecution or poaching of avifauna species and collection of eggs	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• All personnel should undergo environmental awareness training that includes educating on not poaching/persecuting avifauna species and collecting eggs.
	Direct mortality by roadkill during maintenance procedures	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• All personnel should undergo environmental induction with regards to awareness about speed limits and roadkill. • All vehicles should adhere to a speed limit of maximum 40 km/h to avoid collisions. Appropriate speed control measures and signs must be erected.

	Encroachment of Invasive Alien Plants into disturbed areas	Negative Very High	Negative Low	• An IAP Management Plan must be written and implemented for the development. The developer must contract a specialist to develop the plan and the developer is responsible for its implementation. • Regular monitoring for IAP encroachment during the operation phase to ensure that no alien invasion problems have developed as result of the disturbance. This should be every 3 months during the first two years of the operation phase and every six months for the life of the project. • All IAP species must be removed/controlled using the appropriate techniques as indicated in the IAP management plan. •
Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment (Appendix E1)	Traffic	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Refer to Construction Phase mitigation.
	Overland flow contamination	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Increased anthropogenic activities in wetland	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
	Loss of sub-surface flows	Negative Medium	Negative Low	
Visual Impact Assessment (Appendix E3)	Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 1km radius of the SPP.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint. • Where insufficient natural vegetation exists next to the property, a 'screen' can be planted using endemic, fast growers that are water efficient.

				Operations • Maintain general appearance of the facility as a whole.
	Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 1-5km radius of the SPP.	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint. • Where insufficient natural vegetation exists next to the property, a 'screen' can be planted using endemic, fast growers that are water efficient. Operations • Maintain general appearance of the facility as a whole.
	Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 5-10km radius of the SPP.			Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint. • Where insufficient natural vegetation exists next to the property, a 'screen' can be planted using endemic, fast growers that are water efficient. Operations • Maintain general appearance of the facility as a whole.
	Visual impacts of lighting at night on visual receptors in close proximity to the SPP.	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• Shield the source of light by physical barriers (walls, vegetation etc.) • Limit mounting heights of lighting fixtures, or alternatively use footlights or bollard level lights. • Make use of minimum lumen or wattage in fixtures. • Make use of down-lighters, or shield fixtures. • Make use of low-pressure sodium lighting or other types of low impact lighting.

				• Make use of motion detectors on security lighting. This will allow the site to remain in relative darkness, until lighting is required for security or maintenance purposes.
	Glint and glare on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed facility.	Negative Low	N/A	• No mitigation measures applicable
	Visual impact of sensitive visual receptors of the proposed power line.	Negative Low	Negative Low	Planning • Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the power line servitude. Operations • Maintain the general appearance of the servitude as a whole.
	Visual impact and impacts on sense of place	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The subjectivity towards the project in its entirety can be influenced by creating a "Green Energy" awareness campaign, educating the local community and potentially tourists on the benefits of renewable energy. This can be achieved by also hosting an 'open day' where the local community can have the opportunity to view the completed project which may enlist a sense of pride in the renewable energy project in their area. • Implement good housekeeping measures
Soil and Agricultural Assessment (Appendix E4)	Loss of Land Capability	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Continuously monitor erosion on site • Monitor compaction on site

Heritage Impact Assessment (Appendix E5)	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Refer to construction phase mitigation.
Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)	Creation of employment opportunities and skills development	Positive Low	Positive Medium	• It is recommended that local employment policy is adopted to maximise the opportunities made available to the local community. • The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible. • Vocational training programs should be established to promote the development of skills.
	Development of non-polluting, renewable energy infrastructure	Positive Medium	Positive Medium	• No mitigation measures are proposed
	Loss of agricultural land and overall productivity	Negative Medium	Negative Low	• The proposed mitigation measures for the construction phase should have been implemented at this stage. • Mitigation measures from the Agricultural and Soil Compliance Statement, should also be implemented.
	Contribution to LED and social upliftment	Positive Medium	Positive High	• A Community Needs Analysis (CNA) must be conducted to ensure that the LED and social upliftment programmes proposed by the project are meaningful. • Ongoing communication and reporting are required to ensure that maximum benefit is obtained from the programmes identified, and to prevent the possibility for such programmes to be misused. • The programmes should be reviewed on an ongoing basis to ensure that they are best suited to the needs of

				the community at the time (bearing in mind that these are likely to change over time).
	Potential impacts related to the impact on tourism.	Low Positive	Low Positive	• Due to the extent of the project no viable mitigation measures can be implemented to eliminate the visual impact of the PV panels, but the subjectivity towards the PV panels can be influenced by creating a "Green Energy" awareness campaign, educating the local community and tourists on the benefits of renewable energy. Tourists visiting the area should be made aware of South Africa's movement towards renewable energy. This might create a positive feeling of a country moving forward in terms of environmental sustainability. This could be implemented by constructing a visitor's centre on the property allocated to the proposed solar farm which should be open to school fieldtrips, the local community, and tourists.
	Visual impact and impacts on sense of place	Negative Low	Negative Low	• To effectively mitigate the visual impact and the impact on sense of place during the operational phase of the proposed Nyala SPP, it is suggested that the recommendations made in the Visual Impact Assessment (specialist study) should be followed in this regard.

6.2.3 Impacts during the decommissioning phase

The physical environment will benefit from the closure of the solar facility since the site will be restored to its natural state. Table 6.5 provides a summary of the impacts during the decommissioning phase. The decommissioning phase will however potentially result in impacts on soils, pressure on existing service infrastructure and the loss of permanent employment. Skilled staff will be eminently employable, and a number of temporary jobs will also be created in the process. Decommissioning of a PV facility will leave a positive impact on the habitat and biodiversity in the area as the area will be rehabilitated to its natural state.

Table 6.5: Impacts and the mitigation measures during the decommissioning phase

SPECIALIST STUDY	IMPACT	PRE-MITIGATION RATING	POST MITIGATION RATING	SUMMARY OF MITIGATION MEASURES
Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (Appendix E1)	Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time	Positive Low	Positive Medium	• Plant vegetation species for rehabilitation that will effectively bind the loose material, and which can absorb run-off from the mining areas. • Rehabilitate all the land where infrastructure has been demolished. • Monitor the establishment of the vegetation cover on the rehabilitated sites to the point where it is self-sustaining. • Protect rehabilitation areas until the area is self-sustaining. • Diversion trenches and storm water measures must be maintained • Water management facilities must stay operational and maintained and monitored until such a stage is reached where it is no longer necessary. • The mining areas must be shaped to make it safe. • All the monitoring and reporting on the management and rehabilitation issues to the authorities must continue till closure of the mine is approved. • Monitor and manage invader species and alien species on the rehabilitated land until the natural vegetation can outperform the invaders or aliens. • Refer to mitigation measures for the construction phase needed during the closure phase that are relevant.

Avifauna Impact Assessment (Appendix E2)	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance
	Displacement of resident avifauna through increased disturbance	Negative Low	Negative Low	• None required due to low significance
Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment (Appendix E1)	Removal of structures, machinery and equipment	Negative Low	Negative Low	• Refer to construction phase mitigation measures
	Rehabilitation of site to agreed land use	Negative Low	Negative Low	
Social Impact Assessment (Appendix E7)	Loss of employment opportunities	Negative Low	Negative Low	• It is not expected that the facility will be decommissioned.

6.3 SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FROM SPECIALIST STUDIES

To address the key issues highlighted in the previous section the following specialist studies and processes were commissioned:

- Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment – The Biodiversity Company (see Appendix E1)
- Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment – The Biodiversity Company (see Appendix E1)
- Avifaunal Impact Assessment – The Biodiversity Company (see Appendix E2)
- Visual Impact Assessment – Donnaway Environmental (see Appendix E3)
- Heritage Impact Assessment – JA van Schalkwyk (see Appendix E5)
- Palaeontological Impact Assessment – Banzai (see Appendix E6)
- Social Impact Assessment – Donnaway Environmental (see Appendix E7)
- Traffic Impact Assessment – Bvi Consulting Engineers (see Appendix E8)
- Soil and Agricultural Assessment – The Biodiversity Company (see Appendix E4)
- A detailed assessment of the cumulative impacts associated with the proposed development – conducted by the lead consultant, Environamics, in conjunction with the project specialists (refer to Section 7 of this report).

The following sections summarise the main findings from the specialist reports in relation to the key issues raised during the scoping phase.

6.3.1 Heritage and archaeological impacts

South Africa's heritage resources comprise a wide range of sites, features, objects and beliefs. According to Section 27(18) of the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), No. 25 of 1999, no person may destroy, damage, deface, excavate, alter, remove from its original position, subdivide or change the planning status of any heritage site without a permit issued by the heritage resources authority responsible for the protection of such sites. In accordance with Section 38 of the NHRA, an independent heritage consultant was therefore appointed to conduct a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) to determine if any sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance occur within the proposed site. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"Will the proposed development impact on any heritage or archaeological artefacts?"

The Heritage Impact Assessment (Refer to Appendix E5) confirmed the following:

The cultural landscape qualities of the region essentially consist of two components. The first is a rural area in which the human occupation is made up of a very limited pre-colonial Stone Age and Iron Age occupation. The second and much later component is a colonial farmer one,

with a very limited urban component consisting of a number of smaller towns, most of which developed during the last 100 to 120 years. Most of the towns in the region developed as a direct result of the exploitation of the Free State gold fields.

From a review of the available old maps and aerial photographs it can be seen that the project area has always been open space, with the main activity being grazing or the making of agricultural fields. The Title Deed to the original Farm Kalkoenkrans 225. indicates that it was surveyed in favour of Johannes Petrus Human on 15 August 1877.

From the early aerial photographs and topographic maps, the only development to be seen are agricultural fields, dams and access roads, with the current farmstead located in the near northern boundary of the project area. This old farmstead has been demolished to such an extent that there is little to be learned from it and it is therefore viewed to have little significance.

During the survey no sites, features or objects of cultural significance were identified.

From a heritage point of view, it is recommended that the proposed project be allowed to continue on acceptance of the condition that should archaeological sites or graves be exposed during construction work, it must immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.

6.3.2 Terrestrial Biodiversity Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on threatened flora and fauna known to occur in the Free State Province had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the terrestrial biodiversity?"

The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (refer to Appendix E1) confirmed that the project activities will have a negative effect on the natural environment of the area. Anthropogenic activities drive habitat destruction leading to the displacement of fauna and flora and possibly causing direct mortality. Land clearing destroys local wildlife habitat and can lead to the loss of local breeding grounds, nesting sites and wildlife movement corridors such as rivers, streams and drainage lines, or other locally important features. The removal of natural vegetation is likely to reduce the habitat available for all types of fauna species and hence reduce animal populations and species compositions within the area.

Potential impacts were evaluated against the data captured during the desktop assessment and field survey to identify associated relevance to the habitats within the area. The relevant impacts associated with the proposed activities were then subjected to a prescribed impact assessment methodology as provided by the client, which is available on request. The planning, decommissioning and/or rehabilitation phases were not considered based on the

nature of the likely activities and the associated negatable impacts expected during these phases.

Present Impacts on Biodiversity

Considering the anthropogenic activities and influences within the landscape, several negative impacts to biodiversity were observed within the PAOI (Figure 4 1). These include;

- Agricultural practises;
- Farm roads and main roads (and associated traffic and wildlife road mortalities);
- Grazing and trampling of natural vegetation by livestock;
- Invasive species; and
- Fences and associated maintenance.

Figure 6.1: Negative impacts identified across the PAOI: A) Wood harvesting, B) Livestock, C) Secondary Road and D) Fences

Anticipated Impacts

The impacts anticipated for the proposed activities are considered in order to predict and quantify these impacts and assess & evaluate the magnitude on the identified terrestrial biodiversity (Table 6.3).

Table 6.3: Anticipated impacts for the proposed activities on terrestrial biodiversity

Main Impact	Project activities that are likely to cause the impact	Secondary impacts anticipated
Destruction, fragmentation and degradation of habitats and ecosystems	Physical removal of vegetation, including protected species	Displacement/loss of flora & fauna (including possible SCC)
	Access roads and servitudes	Increased potential for soil erosion
	Soil dust precipitation	Habitat fragmentation
	Dumping of waste products	Increased potential for the establishment of IAP vegetation
	Random events such as fire (cooking fires or cigarettes)	Erosion
Spread and/or establishment of Invasive Alien Plants	Vegetation removal	Habitat loss for native flora & fauna (including SCC)
	Vehicles and people spreading seed	Spreading of potentially dangerous diseases due to invasive and pest species
	Unsanitary conditions surrounding infrastructure, promoting the establishment of alien and/or invasive rodents	Alteration of fauna assemblages due to habitat modification
	Creation of infrastructure suitable for breeding activities of alien and/or invasive birds	Displacement of indigenous bird species
Direct mortality of fauna	Clearing of vegetation and the mass dumping of earth waste	Loss of habitat
		Loss of ecosystem services
	Roadkill due to vehicle collision	Increase in rodent populations and associated disease risk. Deterioration of local ecology
	Pollution of water resources due to dust effects, chemical spills, etc.	
	Intentional killing of fauna for food or sale	
Reduced dispersal/migration of fauna	Loss of landscape used as corridor	Reduced dispersal/migration of fauna
		Loss of ecosystem services
	Compacted roads	Reduced plant seed dispersal
	Removal of vegetation	
Environmental pollution due to water runoff, spills from vehicles and erosion	Chemical (organic/inorganic) spills	Pollution in watercourses and the surrounding environment
	Erosion	Faunal mortality (direct and indirect)
		Groundwater pollution
		Loss of ecosystem services
Disruption/alteration of ecological life cycles (breeding, migration, feeding) due to noise, dust, and light pollution	Operation of machinery (Large earth moving machinery, vehicles)	Disruption/alteration of ecological life cycles due to noise
		Loss of ecosystem services
	Vehicles	Loss of ecosystem services
Staff and others interacting directly with fauna (potentially dangerous) or the poaching of animals	All unregulated/supervised activities outdoors	Loss of SCCs

Unplanned Events:

The planned activities will have anticipated impacts as discussed; however, unplanned events may occur on any project and may have potential impacts which will need management.

Table 6.4 provides a summary of the findings of an unplanned event assessment from a terrestrial ecology perspective. Note, not all potential unplanned events may be captured herein, and this must therefore be managed throughout all phases according to recorded events.

Table 6.4: Summary of unplanned events for terrestrial biodiversity

Unplanned Event	Potential Impact	Mitigation
Spills into the surrounding environment	Contamination of habitat as well as water resources associated with a spillage.	A spill response kit must be available at all times. The incident must be reported on and if necessary, a biodiversity specialist must investigate the extent of the impact and provide rehabilitation recommendations.
Fire	Uncontrolled/unmanaged fire that spreads to the surrounding natural areas.	Appropriate/Adequate fire management plan need to be implemented.
Erosion caused by water runoff from the surface	Erosion on the side of the road	Storm water management plan must be compiled and implemented.

Loss of Irreplaceable Resources

The proposed activities linked to the overhead power line and associated structures are likely to be of a low impact and relatively small footprint, however it is the creation of construction/maintenance roads that are expected to have high impact. Careful placement of certain footprints/roads is therefore important to minimise the damage to natural resources.

The proposed activities will be conducted over the several habitats. These areas encompass indigenous vegetation that may be considered largely functional in nature and as such any irresponsible and/or medium to high impact activities will likely result in the loss of the following resources:

- Provincially Protected flora;
- SCC fauna species (through direct mortality during clearing and construction activities);
- Foraging and traversing routes, and/or nesting sites, relevant to the wide diversity of fauna that frequent the areas; and
- As the area is in a largely functional state, the loss of these resources would be considered significant. Therefore, mitigations must be put in place and implemented to prevent the total destruction of any valuable natural resources.

Identified potential impacts

The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (Appendix E1), identified potential impacts on biodiversity and characterised the impacts based on the phases of the development (construction and operation).

The main anticipated impacts for the **construction phase** of the development includes the clearing of vegetation, proliferation of alien plant species along the roads and cleared areas as well as the severing of movement corridors for fauna, and the fragmentation of habitat. The following potential impacts to terrestrial biodiversity were considered:

- Destruction, further loss and fragmentation of the of habitats, ecosystems and vegetation community, including protected plant species;
- Introduction of alien species, especially plants;
- Displacement of the indigenous faunal community (including SCC) due to habitat loss, direct mortalities, and disturbance (road collisions, noise, dust, light, vibration, and poaching).

All likely impacts are rated as **Medium-High negative** significance pre-mitigation but may be reduced to **Low-Medium negative** significance through the proper implementation of effective mitigation measures. The most important mitigation measures for this phase are as follows:

- Ensure that the site footprint is as small as possible and responsibly positioned, the development area must be properly fenced off during construction;
- Protected plants must be avoided or responsibly transplanted according to a search and rescue plan.
- Land clearing must be done over at least three days and conducted linearly and successively from the north to the south; and
- No trapping, killing, or poisoning of any wildlife is to be allowed and signs must be put up to enforce this. Monitoring must take place in this regard.

The **operational phase** of the impact of daily activities is anticipated to further spread the invasive alien plants (IAP), as well as the deterioration of the habitats due to the increase of dust and edge effect impacts. Dust reduces the ability of plants to photosynthesize and thus leads to degradation/retrogression of the veld. Moving maintenance vehicles do not only cause sensory disturbances to fauna, affecting their life cycles and movement, but will lead to direct mortalities due to collisions.

The following potential impacts were considered:

- Continued fragmentation and degradation of natural habitats and ecosystems;
- Continuing spread of IAP and weed species; and

- Ongoing displacement and direct mortalities of the faunal community (including SCC) due to continued disturbance (road collisions, noise, light, dust, vibration, poaching, etc.).

All potential impacts can be **reduced** from a significance rating of **High to Low** with the proper implementation of ongoing mitigation measures. The most important mitigation measures to implement during this phase include:

- The continual usage of the same roadways, parking areas and walkways, and the following of speed limits;
- The responsible management of all waste; and
- An IAP management and habitat rehabilitation plan must be implemented and updated annually.

Mitigation measures as described in the terrestrial biodiversity report (included in the environmental management programmes – Appendix F) must be implemented to reduce the significance of the risk. Considering that the area that has been identified as being of significance for biodiversity maintenance and ecological processes (Moderate and High sensitivity), development may proceed but with caution and only with the implementation of mitigation measures.

Considering the above-mentioned information, no fatal flaws are evident for the proposed project. It is the opinion of the specialists that the project location, may be favourably considered on condition that all prescribed mitigation measures and supporting recommendations are implemented.

6.3.3 Wetland Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on wetlands and riparian areas had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on wetlands?"

According to the Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment (Appendix E1), a risk assessment was conducted in line with Section 21 (c) and (i) of the National Water Act, 1998, (Act 36 of 1998) to investigate the level of risk posed by proposed project, namely the proposed SPP together with the transmission lines servicing it. The risk assessment considered (and assumed) both direct and indirect impacts, if any, to the wetland system. The mitigation hierarchy as discussed by the Department of Environmental Affairs (2013) will be considered for this of the assessment (Figure 6.2 below).

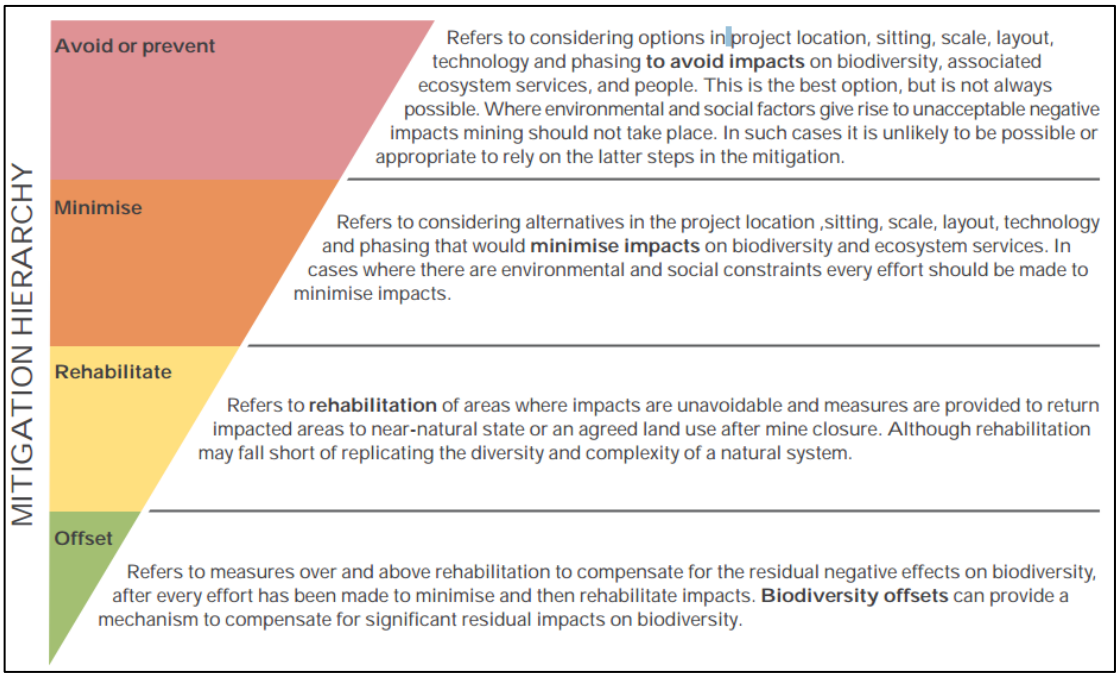


Figure 6.2: The mitigation hierarchy as described by the DEA (2013)

In accordance with the mitigation hierarchy, the preferred mitigatory measure is to avoid impacts by considering options in project location, sitting, scale, layout, technology and phasing to avoid impacts. The complete avoidance of wetland is unlikely for this project. The assigned sensitivities refer to “High” for the wetlands being encroached upon, with a “Medium” sensitivity assigned to the recommended buffer widths. The remaining extent of the development and corridor areas are assigned a ”Low” sensitivity. The direct impacts posed to the delineated wetland areas eliminates the feasibility of the first step (avoidance). The second step (minimising) will be focussed on during the risk assessment to determine the possibility of significance ratings being decreased by means of mitigation.

Three levels of risk have been identified and determined for the overall risk assessment, these include low, moderate and high risk. High risks are regarded for the development and subsequent loss of wetlands. However, high risks are not applicable due to the nature of the development, and the potential for avoidance and minimisation. Moderate risk refers to wetland areas that are located within the development footprint area and at a direct risk. Low risks are wetland systems beyond the project area that would be avoided, which is the extent of the respective project area. The moderate risks were the priority for the risk assessment, focussing on the expected potential for these indirect risks. The significance of all post-mitigation risks was determined to be low.

For this project the focus will be on addressing the first two steps in the hierarchy which is the avoidance and minimisation of the impacts on the wetland. Due to the fact that there may be some direct and indirect impacts on the wetlands that will degrade delineated wetland

systems, a risk assessment has been compiled to determine the potential risk towards sensitive receptors.

The following tables present various aspects that are expected to impact upon the delineated wetlands during the construction and operational phases. Overall, all anticipated risks are considered to have a Low residual impact significance provided that the mitigation measures are effectively implemented. Under this assumption, it is the opinion of the specialist that the proposed development should not warrant any more than a General Authorisation in terms of water use licensing sensitive to flow and habitat modifications. They play a role in moderating the quantity and quality of water of major rivers.

Table 6.5: Impacts assessed for the proposed project

Activity	Aspect	Impact
Construction Phase	Clearing of vegetation	• Altered surface flow dynamics; • Erosion; • Alteration of sub-surface flow dynamics; • Sedimentation of the water resource; • Direct and indirect loss of wetland areas; • Water quality impairment; • Compaction; • Decrease in vegetation; • Change of drainage patterns; • Altering hydromorphic properties; and • Indirect loss of wetland areas.
	Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil	
	Establish working area	
	Minor Excavations	
	Vehicle access	
	Leaks and spillages from machinery, equipment & vehicles	
	Solid waste disposal	
	Human sanitation& ablutions	
	Re-fuelling of machinery and vehicles	
	Laying of core samples	
	Backfill of material	
Operational Phase	Traffic	
	Overland flow contamination	
	Increased anthropogenic activities in wetland	
	Loss of sub-surface flows	
Decommissioning Phase	Removal of structures, machinery and equipment	
	Rehabilitation of site to agreed land use	

The Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment (Appendix E1) indicates that a total of four (4) individual natural wetland hydrogeomorphic (HGM) types were identified and delineated within the project area. The unchanneled valley bottom and depression wetlands were not in a position in the landscape to be appreciably affected by the development, and no further functional assessment was completed for these wetland units. A drainage channel was identified exiting the northern boundary of the project area, flowing into the downstream dam. The ecological importance and sensitivity of the systems ranged from “High” to “Moderate”. The integrity of the systems ranged from “Moderately Modified” to “Largely

Modified". The wetland ecosystem services scores ranges from "Intermediate" to "Moderately Low". A 22 m and 15 m post mitigation buffer were assigned to the wetland systems for the solar facility and grid infrastructure respectively.

Based on the results and conclusions presented in the report, it is expected that the proposed activities will have low impacts on the wetlands and thus no fatal flaws were identified for the project. A General Authorisation (GN 509 of 2016) is required for the water use authorisation.

6.3.4 Avifaunal Impacts

The potential impact of the proposed development on birds known to occur in Free State Province had to be determined. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the avifauna?"

According to the Avifaunal Impact Assessment (Appendix E2) during the construction phase vegetation clearing for the associated infrastructure will lead to direct habitat loss. Vegetation clearing will create a disturbance and will therefore potentially lead to the displacement of avifaunal species. The operation of construction machinery on site will generate noise pollution. Increased human presence can lead to poaching and the increase in vehicle traffic and heavy machinery will potentially lead to roadkill.

The principal impacts of the operational phase are electrocution, collisions, fencing, chemical pollution due to chemical cleaning of the PV panels and habitat loss. Solar panels have been implicated as a potential risk for bird collisions. Collisions are thought to arise when birds (particularly waterbirds) mistake the panels for waterbodies, known as the "lake effect" (Lovich & Ennen, 2011), or when migrating or dispersing birds become disorientated by the polarised light reflected by the panels. This "lake-effect" hypothesis has not been substantiated or refuted to date (Visser et al, 2019). It can however be said that the combination of powerlines, fencing and large infrastructure will influence avifauna species. Visser et al (2019) performed a study at a utility-scale PV SEF in the Northern Cape and found that most of the species affected by the facility were passerine species. This is due to collisions with solar panels from underneath. During a predator attack while foraging under the panels, individuals may alight and then collide with the panel. Larger species were said to be more influenced by the facilities when they were found foraging close by and were disturbed by predators which resulted in collisions with infrastructure.

Large passerines are particularly susceptible to electrocution because owing to their relatively large bodies, they are able to touch conductors and ground/earth wires or earthed devices simultaneously. The chances of electrocution are increased when feathers are wet, during periods of high humidity or during defecation. Prevailing wind direction also influences the rate of electrocution casualties.

Fencing of the PV site can influence birds in six ways (BirdLife South Africa, 2015):

- Snagging – occurs when a body part is impaled on one or more barbs or razor points of a fence;
- Snaring – when a bird's foot/leg becomes trapped between two overlapping wires;
- Impact injuries – birds flying into a fence, the impact may kill or injure the bird;
- Snarling – when birds try and push through a mesh or wire stands, ultimately becoming trapped (uncommon);
- Electrocution – electrified fence can kill or severely injure birds; and
- Barrier effect – fences may limit flightless birds including moulting waterfowl from resources.

Chemical pollution from PV cleaning, if not environmentally friendly will result in either acute or chronic affects. Should this chemical penetrate into the surrounding environment, it would impact populations on a larger scale and not just species found in and around the PV footprint.

The main expected impacts of the proposed Nyala SPP and associated infrastructure will include the following:

- Habitat loss and fragmentation;
- Electrocutions; and
- Collisions.

Mitigation measures as described in this report can be implemented to reduce the significance of the risk to an acceptable residual risk level. It is the opinion of the specialist that the project may be favourably considered, on condition that all the mitigation and recommendations provided in this report and other specialist reports are implemented.

6.3.5 Visual Impacts

Due to the extent of the proposed photovoltaic solar plant it is expected that the plant will result in potential visual impacts. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"To what extent will the proposed development be visible to observers and to will the landscape provides any significant visual absorption capacity"

The Visual Impact Assessment (Refer to Appendix E3) the significance of the visual impact will be a "Negative Low Impact". The only receptors likely to be impacted by the proposed development are the nearby property owners and nearby roads. However, a large part of the visual landscape is still reflecting a farming landscape with a better visual appearance.

The majority of visual impacts associated with the project are anticipated to occur during the operational phase of the development. Impacts during the construction phase of the SPP are typical of the type of visual impacts generally associated with construction activities. Impacts associated with the design and construction phase of a project are usually of a short duration and temporary in nature but could have long-term effects on the surrounding visual environment if not planned or managed appropriately. It is therefore necessary that the

design phase be conducted in such a manner so as not to result in permanent impacts associated with the ill placement of project components or associated infrastructure.

The construction and operational phase of the proposed Nyala SPP and its associated infrastructure, will have a visual impact on the study area, especially within (but not restricted to) a 1km radius of the proposed SPP. The visual impact will differ amongst places, depending on the distance to the SPP. Receptors that might be the most sensitive to the proposed development are residents living on farms and the R30 road. Referring to Table 8.1 to Table 8.3, the proposed SPP development might have a negative low impact after mitigation. The ZTV model also reflects a low theoretical visibility. The construction and operational phase of both power line options will have a visual impact on the study area, especially within (but not restricted to) a 1km radius. The visual impact will differ amongst places, depending on the distance to the PL. Receptors that might be the most sensitive to the proposed development are residents living on farms, the R30 road and the R730 road.

Due to the extent of the project, no viable mitigation measures can be implemented to eliminate the visual impact of the PV facility entirely, but the possible visual impacts can be reduced. Several mitigation measures have however been proposed regardless of whether mitigation measures will reduce the significance of the of the anticipated impacts, they are considered good practice and should be implemented and maintained throughout the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project, if possible.

In terms of possible landscape degradation, the landscape does not appear to have any specific protection and is characterised by farming and mining development. No buffer areas or areas to be avoided are applicable for this development.

It is believed that renewable energy resources are essential to the environmental well- being of the country and planet (WESSA, 2012). Aesthetic characteristics are subjective, and some people find solar farms and their associated infrastructure pleasant and optimistic while others may find it visually invasive; It is mostly perceived as symbols of energy independence, and local prosperity. The visual impact is also dependant on the land use of an area and the sensitivity thereof in terms of visual impact, such as protected areas, parks and other tourism related activities.

6.3.6 Agricultural / impacts on the soil

In order to determine the potential impacts that the proposed development will have on agricultural production, the soil forms and current land capability of the area where the proposed project will be situated a soil survey has been conducted. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on agricultural resources and the soil?"

The Agricultural Compliance Statement (Appendix E4), The proposed development will result in the stripping of topsoil where access routes to the existing powerlines need expanding and

alterations to the existing land uses. The changes in the land use will be from agricultural to Solar PV renewable development (or transformed). The proposed activities will impact on areas expected to be high agricultural production (in some areas), with some aspects affecting covers ""Moderate" sensitivity areas. It is possible that suitable agricultural land could become fragmented, resulting in these smaller portions no longer being deemed feasible to farm

During the construction phase, topsoil often will be cleared, stripped and stockpiled. Access roads will be created with trenches being dug for the installation of relevant cables. Erection of transmission lines where relevant to the current existing lines will occur. Contractor and laydown yards will also be cleared with construction material being transported to laydown yards. Potential erosion is expected during the construction phase due to some erodible soils within the footprint assessment area, such as the Glenrosa and Mispah soil forms. The removal vegetation and changes to the local topography could result in an alteration to surface run-off dynamics. Erosion of the area could result in further loss of topsoil, and soil forms suitable for agriculture. Soil compaction can also result due to increased traffic on site.

During the operational phase, limited impacts are foreseen. Only the footprint area will be disturbed to minimise soil and vegetation disturbance of the surrounding area. Revegetation will be carried out on exposed surrounding areas to avoid surface erosion. Maintenance of vegetation, Solar PV project and associated infrastructure maintenance will have to be carried out throughout the life of the project. It is expected that these maintenance practices can be undertaken by means of manual labour.

The operational phase of the Nyala SPP and associated infrastructure (Constructed Infrastructure) includes anthropogenic movement and activities. The relevant supporting axillary infrastructure will be occupied and maintained by professionals throughout the lifetime of the operation. Besides compaction and erosion caused by increased traffic and surface water run-off for the area, few aspects are expected to be associated with this phase. The spread of alien invasive species will be a risk, predominantly adjacent to developed areas (edge effect).

Limited mitigation is required given the fact that the pre- mitigation significance rating has been scored as **"Low – Negative"** and the post- mitigation significance rating being scored as **"Low – Negative"** with negligible cumulative effects to the land capability resources in the assessment footprint area.

Two main sensitive soil forms were identified within the assessment area, namely the Ermelo and Hutton soil forms. The land capability sensitivities (DAFF, 2017) indicate land capabilities with "Moderate" and "Moderate high" sensitivities, which correlates with the findings from the baseline assessment. The overall assessment area land capability potential falls within "Moderate" sensitivities based on the soil baseline findings which also concur with the DAFF, (2017) agricultural theme sensitivities in most areas.

The assessment area is associated with arable soils. However, the available climatic conditions of low annual rainfall and high evapotranspiration potential severely limits crop production significantly resulting in land capabilities with “Low” and “Moderate high” sensitivities. The land capabilities associated with the assessment area are suitable for rainfed cropping, irrigated cropping and livestock grazing, which corresponds with the current land use.

It is the specialist’s opinion that the proposed Nyala Solar PV project and associated infrastructure will have an overall low residual impact on the agricultural production ability of the land. The proposed activities will result in the segregation of some high production agricultural land. However, some of the planned activities will occur on already established infrastructure with minimal impacts to the land potential of these crop fields. Such high agricultural areas can be preserved with pre-migration measures and current measures associated to the project. In areas where these crop fields are still under high production, stakeholder engagement must be undertaken to compensate landowners for high crop field land use where necessary. It is, therefore, the specialist`s recommendation that the proposed Nyala Solar PV Project and associate infrastructure may be favourably considered for development with no significant impacts expected to occur.

6.3.7 Socio-economic impacts

A Social Impact Assessment has been compiled in order to provide a description of the environment that may be affected by the activity and the manner in which the environment may be affected by the proposed facility; to provide a description and assessment of the potential social issues associated with the proposed facility; and the identification of enhancement and mitigation aimed at maximizing opportunities and avoiding and or reducing negative impacts (refer to Appendix H8). The main question which needs to be addressed is:

“How will the proposed development impact on the socio-economic environment?”

The findings of the Social Impact Assessment (Refer to Appendix E7) indicate that there are some vulnerable communities within the area that may be affected by the development of the Nyala SPP and its associated infrastructure. Traditionally, the construction phase of a SPP is associated with most social impacts. Many of the social impacts are unavoidable and will take place to some extent but can be managed through the careful planning and implementation of appropriate mitigation measures. Several potential positive and negative social impacts have been identified for the project, however an assessment of the potential social impacts indicated that there are no perceived negative impacts that are sufficiently significant to allow them to be classified as “fatal flaws.

The potential negative social impacts associated with the construction phase are typical of construction related projects and not just focussed on the construction of solar PV projects(these relate to an influx of non-local workforce and jobseekers, intrusion, and disturbance impacts (i.e., noise and dust, wear and tear on roads) and safety and security risks)

and could be reduced with the implementation of the mitigation measures proposed. The significance of such impacts on the local communities can therefore be mitigated

The development will introduce employment opportunities during the construction phase(temporary employment) and a limited number of permanent employment opportunities during operation phase.

The proposed project could assist the local economy in creating entrepreneurial growth and opportunities, especially if local business is involved in the provision of general material, goods and services during the construction and operational phases.

The proposed development also represents an investment in infrastructure for the generation of non-polluting, Renewable Energy, which, when compared to energy generated because of burning polluting fossil fuels, represents a positive social benefit for society.

It should be noted that the perceived benefits associated with the project, which include Renewable Energy generation and local economic and social development, outweigh the perceived negative impacts associated with the project.

The specialist concludes that the project, and its associated infrastructure, will be unlikely to result in permanent damaging social impacts, and therefore from a social perspective the project can be development subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures.

6.3.8 Paleontological Impacts

South Africa's heritage resources comprise a wide range of sites, features, objects and beliefs. According to Section 27(18) of the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), No. 25 of 1999, no person may destroy, damage, deface, excavate, alter, remove from its original position, subdivide or change the planning status of any heritage site without a permit issued by the heritage resources authority responsible for the protection of such site. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

"How will the proposed development impact on the Palaeontological resources?"

According to the Palaeontological Impact Assessment (Appendix E6) the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant is underlain by Quaternary superficial sediments, a very small portion is underlain by the Karoo Dolerite Suite, while Permian aged sandstone and shale of the Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group, Karoo Supergroup) is also present in the development footprint. According to the PalaeoMap of the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS) the Palaeontological Sensitivity of Quaternary sediments is Moderate, that of the Karoo Dolerite is Zero, while that of the Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group) is Very High (Almond and Pether, 2009; Almond et al., 2013, Groenewald et al 2014). Updated Geology (Council of Geosciences) indicates that the proposed development is mainly underlain by alluvium,

colluvium, eluvium and gravel, while the Adelaide Subgroup is represented by the Balfour Formation.

No fossiliferous outcrop was detected in the proposed development area. The apparent rarity of fossil heritage in the proposed development footprint suggests that the impact of the development will be of a Low significance in palaeontological terms. It is therefore considered that the proposed development will not lead to damaging impacts on the palaeontological resources of the area. The construction of the development may thus be permitted in its whole extent, as the development footprint is not considered sensitive in terms of palaeontological resources.

Recommendations:

- The ECO for this project must be informed that the Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group, Karoo Supergroup) has a Very High Palaeontological Sensitivity.
- If Palaeontological Heritage is uncovered during surface clearing and excavations the Chance find Protocol attached should be implemented immediately. Fossil discoveries ought to be protected and the ECO/site manager must report to South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Tel: 021 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za) so that mitigation (recording and collection) can be carried out.
- Before any fossil material can be collected from the development site the specialist involved would need to apply for a collection permit from SAHRA. Fossil material must be housed in an official collection (museum or university), while all reports and fieldwork should meet the minimum standards for palaeontological impact studies proposed by SAHRA (2012).
- These recommendations should be incorporated into the Environmental Management Plan for the Nyala Solar Power Plant.

6.3.9 Traffic Impacts

Large developments are normally associated with an increase in construction vehicle traffic. The main question which needs to be addressed is:

> "How will the proposed development impact on the traffic on main delivery routes to the site?"

According to the Traffic Impact Assessment (Appendix E8) the major traffic impact occurs during the construction phase of the project. The impact of the construction trip generation, on the predicted traffic volumes on the local and the regional transportation routes are expected to be low. No mitigation measures for these routes will be necessary.

Two (2) possible ports of entry have been identified from where the solar panel technology and large electrical components will be transported, namely: Durban (576 km) and Richards

Bay (699 km). It is recommended that the Port of Durban is the preferred port of entry as this route is the (significantly) shorter of the two routes. All construction materials and solar modules will be transported via normal loads. Transformer and substation components will be transported via abnormal loads.

The existing northern access road (via the Unnammed Road) is retained. The access point to the site should be via the Future Proposed Access located on the northern side of the R30, approximately 450 m east of the S478. All other existing accesses to the farm are closed off as part of the proposed development of the site. The formalisation of this access point, to the standard, might be a requirement as part of the wayleave approval of the Free State Department: Police, Roads and Transport. Adequate traffic accommodation signage must be erected and maintained on either side of the access throughout the construction period of the project. All internal roads considered should conform to the geometric and pavement design parameters as indicated on the design standard certificate.

The regional construction trips will be insignificant in comparison to the existing Average Daily Traffic (ADT) and is therefore not expected to change the Level of Service (LOS). Mitigation measures, such as staggered trips and reduced peak time travel are proposed if needed.

The overall impact significance rating for the Nyala SPP is rated as negative low. Therefore, the development of the Nyala PV SPP, located on the remaining extent of the Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225, Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province is therefore supported from a traffic and transportation perspective.

6.3.10 Risk Assessment for battery storage system

Battery storage facilities are a relatively new technology, particularly in South Africa. Batteries, as with most electrical equipment, can be dangerous and may catch fire, explode or leak dangerous pollutants if damaged, possibly injuring people working at the facility or polluting the environment. Common failure scenarios of Li-ion batteries include: electrical, mechanical, and thermal. The potential hazards associated with them are fire with consequent emission of gas and explosion. The major risks include thermal runaway, difficulty of fighting battery fires, failure of control systems and the sensitivity of Li-ion batteries to mechanical damage and electrical transients.

As with any fire or explosion, a potential consequence of Li-ion battery fires is the endangerment of life and property. These consequences are assessed based on their severity and likelihood. First, the severity of this consequence changes based on the quantity of cells in a system, as well as the system's proximity to people and property. Therefore, the size and location of the installation should be taken into consideration. For the Nyala SPP the location of the BESS and the fact that the area is sparsely populated will reduce the risk associated with toxic chemicals, flammability and overpressure from explosions. The risk level is seen to be of a low risk that is unlikely to occur with the proper safety measures taken as mitigation. Provided that the facility is designed and managed properly, and the batteries are handled in

the manner prescribed by the manufacturer, an incident is unlikely to happen. However, because of the risk special management actions are recommended in the EMPr to reduce the risk of an incident and manage an incident should one ever occur.

6.4 METHOD OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The environmental assessment aims to identify the various possible environmental impacts that could results from the proposed activity. Different impacts need to be evaluated in terms of its significance and in doing so highlight the most critical issues to be addressed.

Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics which include context and intensity of an impact. Context refers to the geographical scale i.e. site, local, national or global whereas intensity is defined by the severity of the impact e.g. the magnitude of deviation from background conditions, the size of the area affected, the duration of the impact and the overall probability of occurrence. Significance is calculated as shown in Table 6.6.

Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The total number of points scored for each impact indicates the level of significance of the impact.

6.4.1 Impact Rating System

Impact assessment must take account of the nature, scale and duration of impacts on the environment whether such impacts are positive or negative. Each impact is also assessed according to the project phases:

- planning
- construction
- operation
- decommissioning

Where necessary, the proposal for mitigation or optimisation of an impact should be detailed. A brief discussion of the impact and the rationale behind the assessment of its significance should also be included. The rating system is applied to the potential impacts on the receiving environment and includes an objective evaluation of the mitigation of the impact. In assessing the significance of each impact, the following criteria is used:

Table 6.6: The rating system

NATURE
Include a brief description of the impact of environmental parameter being assessed in the context of the project. This criterion includes a brief written statement of the environmental aspect being impacted upon by a particular action or activity.

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT		
This is defined as the area over which the impact will be experienced.		
1	Site	The impact will only affect the site.
2	Local/district	Will affect the local area or district.
3	Province/region	Will affect the entire province or region.
4	International and National	Will affect the entire country.
PROBABILITY		
This describes the chance of occurrence of an impact.		
1	Unlikely	The chance of the impact occurring is extremely low (Less than a 25% chance of occurrence).
2	Possible	The impact may occur (Between a 25% to 50% chance of occurrence).
3	Probable	The impact will likely occur (Between a 50% to 75% chance of occurrence).
4	Definite	Impact will certainly occur (Greater than a 75% chance of occurrence).
DURATION		
This describes the duration of the impacts. Duration indicates the lifetime of the impact as a result of the proposed activity.		
1	Short term	The impact will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through natural processes in a span shorter than the construction phase (0 – 1 years), or the impact will last for the period of a relatively short construction period and a limited recovery time after construction, thereafter it will be entirely negated (0 – 2 years).
2	Medium term	The impact will continue or last for some time after the construction phase but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (2 – 10 years).

3	Long term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for the entire operational life of the development, but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (10 – 30 years).
4	Permanent	The only class of impact that will be non-transitory. Mitigation either by man or natural process will not occur in such a way or such a time span that the impact can be considered indefinite.
INTENSITY/ MAGNITUDE		
Describes the severity of an impact.		
1	Low	Impact affects the quality, use and integrity of the system/component in a way that is barely perceptible.
2	Medium	Impact alters the quality, use and integrity of the system/component but system/component still continues to function in a moderately modified way and maintains general integrity (some impact on integrity).
3	High	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/ component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component is severely impaired and may temporarily cease. High costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
4	Very high	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component permanently ceases and is irreversibly impaired. Rehabilitation and remediation often impossible. If possible rehabilitation and remediation often unfeasible due to extremely high costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
REVERSIBILITY		
This describes the degree to which an impact can be successfully reversed upon completion of the proposed activity.		

1	Completely reversible	The impact is reversible with implementation of minor mitigation measures.
2	Partly reversible	The impact is partly reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required.
3	Barely reversible	The impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures.
4	Irreversible	The impact is irreversible and no mitigation measures exist.
IRREPLACEABLE LOSS OF RESOURCES		
This describes the degree to which resources will be irreplaceably lost as a result of a proposed activity.		
1	No loss of resource	The impact will not result in the loss of any resources.
2	Marginal loss of resource	The impact will result in marginal loss of resources.
3	Significant loss of resources	The impact will result in significant loss of resources.
4	Complete loss of resources	The impact is result in a complete loss of all resources.
CUMULATIVE EFFECT		
This describes the cumulative effect of the impacts. A cumulative impact is an effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts emanating from other similar or diverse activities as a result of the project activity in question.		
1	Negligible cumulative impact	The impact would result in negligible to no cumulative effects.
2	Low cumulative impact	The impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects.
3	Medium cumulative impact	The impact would result in minor cumulative effects.
4	High cumulative impact	The impact would result in significant cumulative effects
SIGNIFICANCE		

Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics. Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The calculation of the significance of an impact uses the following formula: (Extent + probability + reversibility + irreplaceability + duration + cumulative effect) x magnitude/intensity.

The summation of the different criteria will produce a non-weighted value. By multiplying this value with the magnitude/intensity, the resultant value acquires a weighted characteristic which can be measured and assigned a significance rating.

Points	Impact significance rating	Description
6 to 28	Negative low impact	The anticipated impact will have negligible negative effects and will require little to no mitigation.
6 to 28	Positive low impact	The anticipated impact will have minor positive effects.
29 to 50	Negative medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate mitigation measures.
29 to 50	Positive medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate positive effects.
51 to 73	Negative high impact	The anticipated impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an acceptable level of impact.
51 to 73	Positive high impact	The anticipated impact will have significant positive effects.
74 to 96	Negative very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately. These impacts could be considered "fatal flaws".
74 to 96	Positive very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant positive effects.

7 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ASSESSMENT

This section aims to address the requirements of Section 2 of the NEMA to consider cumulative impacts as part of any environmental assessment process.

7.1 Introduction

The EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017) determine that cumulative impacts, "*in relation to an activity, means the past, current and reasonably foreseeable future impact of an activity, considered together with the impact of activities associated with that activity, that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and reasonably foreseeable impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities*." Cumulative impacts can be incremental, interactive, sequential or synergistic. EIAs have traditionally failed to come to terms with such impacts, largely as a result of the following considerations:

- Cumulative effects may be local, regional or global in scale and dealing with such impacts requires coordinated institutional arrangements;
- Complexity - dependent on numerous fluctuating influencing factors which may be completely independent of the controllable actions of the proponent or communities; and
- Project level investigations are ill-equipped to deal with broader biophysical, social and economic considerations.

Despite these challenges, cumulative impacts have been afforded increased attention in this Draft EIR and for each impact a separate section has been added which discusses any cumulative issues, and where applicable, draws attention to other issues that may contextualise or add value to the interpretation of the impact. This chapter analyses the proposed project's potential cumulative impacts in more detail by: (1) defining the geographic area considered for the cumulative effects analysis; (2) providing an overview of relevant past and present actions in the project vicinity that may affect cumulative impacts; (3) presenting the reasonably foreseeable actions in the geographic area of consideration; and (4) determining whether there are adverse cumulative effects associated with the resource areas analysed.

The term "Cumulative Effect" has for the purpose of this report been defined as: the summation of effects over time which can be attributed to the operation of the Project itself, and the overall effects on the ecosystem of the SPP site that can be attributed to the Project and other existing and planned future projects.

7.2 Geographic Area of Evaluation

The geographic area of evaluation is the spatial boundary in which the cumulative effects analysis was undertaken. The spatial boundary evaluated in this cumulative effects analysis generally includes an area of a 30km radius surrounding the proposed development – refer to Figure 7.1 below.

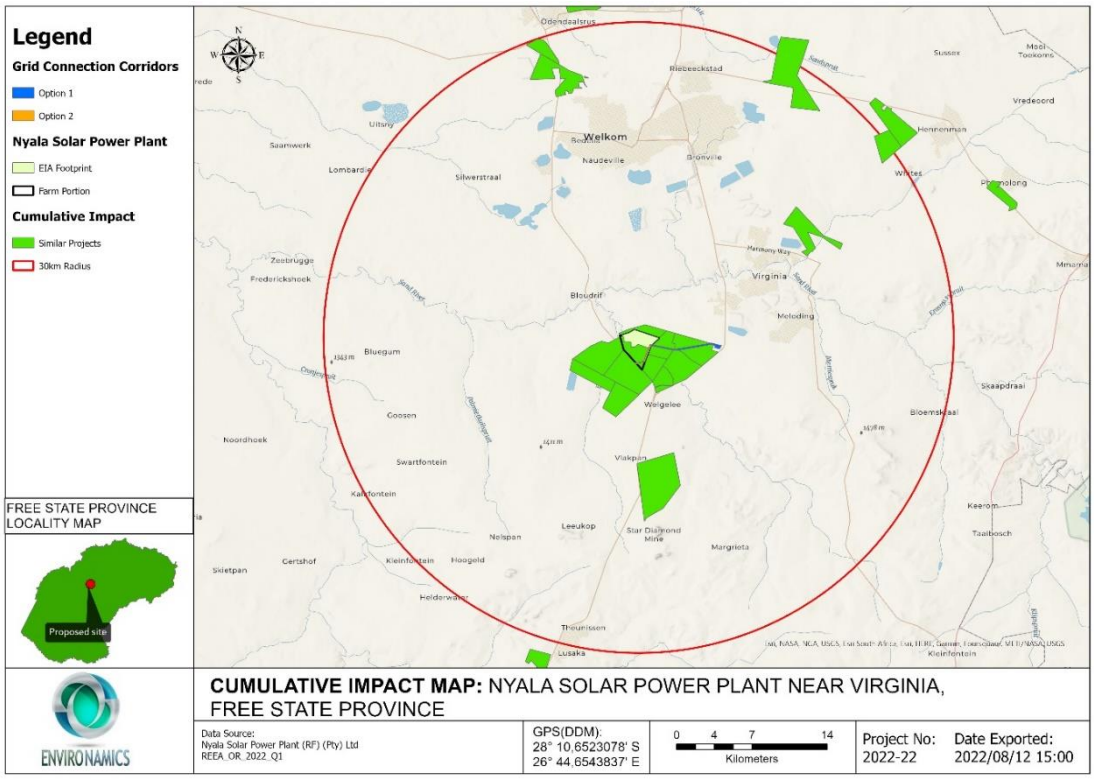


Figure 7.1: Geographic area of evaluation with utility-scale renewable energy generation sites and power lines

The geographic spread of PV solar projects, administrative boundaries and any environmental features (the nature of the landscape) were considered when determining the geographic area of investigation. It was argued that a radius of 30km would generally confine the potential for cumulative effects within this particular environmental landscape. The geographic area includes projects located within the Free State Provinces. A larger geographic area may be used to analyse cumulative impacts based on the specific temporal or spatial impacts of a resource. For example, the socio-economic cumulative analysis may include a larger area, as the construction workforce may draw from a much wider area. The geographic area of analysis is specified in the discussion of the cumulative impacts for that resource where it differs from the general area of evaluation described above.

7.3 Temporal Boundary of Evaluation

A temporal boundary is the timeframe during which the cumulative effects are reasonably expected to occur. The temporal parameters for this cumulative effects analysis are the anticipated lifespan of the proposed project, beginning in 2023 and extending out at least

20 years, which is the minimum expected project life of the proposed project. Where appropriate, particular focus is on near-term cumulative impacts of overlapping construction schedules for proposed projects in the area of evaluation.

7.4 OTHER PROJECTS IN THE AREA

7.4.1 Existing projects in the area

According to the DFFE's database, 10 solar PV plant applications have been submitted to the Department within the geographic area of investigation - refer to Table 7.1.

Table 7.1: A summary of related projects that may have a cumulative impact, in a 30 km radius of the study area

Site name	Distance from study area	Proposed generating capacity	DEFF reference	EIA process	Project status
Kalkoenkrans	0.6km	19 MW	12/12/20/2669	BAR	Approved
Oryx Solar Power Plant	0.6km	150MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/2163	S&EIA	In Process
Palmietkuil No. 328	0.7km	19.9 MW	12/12/20/2666/A	BAR	Approved
Leeubult No. 52	6 km	19.9 MW	12/12/20/2668	BAR	Approved
Palmietkuil No. 328	0.7km	19 MW	12/12/20/2666	BAR	Approved
Leeubult	5.7km	14 MW	12/12/20/2667	BAR	Approved
Onverwag No. 728 and PTN 2 of the farm Vaalkranz No. 220	13km	75 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/580	Scoping and EIA	In Process
Springbok Solar Power Plant[4]	6 km	150MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/2087	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Harmony Eland Solar	24 km	10MW	14/12/16/3/3/1/1471	BAR	Approved

[4] Environamics was the EAP responsible for the Scoping and EIA for the Springbok Solar Power Plant.

Harmony Nyala Solar	24km	10MW	14/12/16/3/3/1/1472	BAR	Approved
Nyala solar energy facility	2km	75 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/526	Scoping and EIA	Withdrawn/Lapsed
Sonvanger PV	28km	75 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/672	Scoping and EIA	Approved
Uitkyk RE/509, Helderwater RE/494 and Doornpan 1/426	29km	75 MW	14/12/16/3/3/2/581	Scoping and EIA	In Process
Keren Energy Korhaan Creek Project 2 (Pty) Ltd		-	14/12/16/3/3/2/543	Scoping and EIA	Withdrawn/Lapsed

It is unclear whether other projects not related to renewable energy is or has been or will be constructed in this area. In general, development activity in the area is focused on industrial development, mining and agriculture. Agriculture in the area is primarily associated with cattle grazing. The next section of this report will aim to evaluate the potential for solar projects for this area in the foreseeable future.

As part of the SEA for Wind and Solar Energy in South Africa, the CSIR and the DFFE mapped the location of all EIA applications submitted within South Africa. According to this database approximately 13 applications have been submitted for renewable energy projects within the geographical area of investigation. The majority of these projects are located in close proximity to Virginia.

7.5 SPECIALIST INFORMATION ON CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

In line with the Terms of Reference (ToR) provided as part of the scoping report, specialists were asked to, where possible, take into consideration the cumulative effects associated with the proposed development and other projects which are either developed or in the process of being developed in the local area – refer to Figure 7.2 for process flow. The following sections present their findings.. The following sections present their findings.

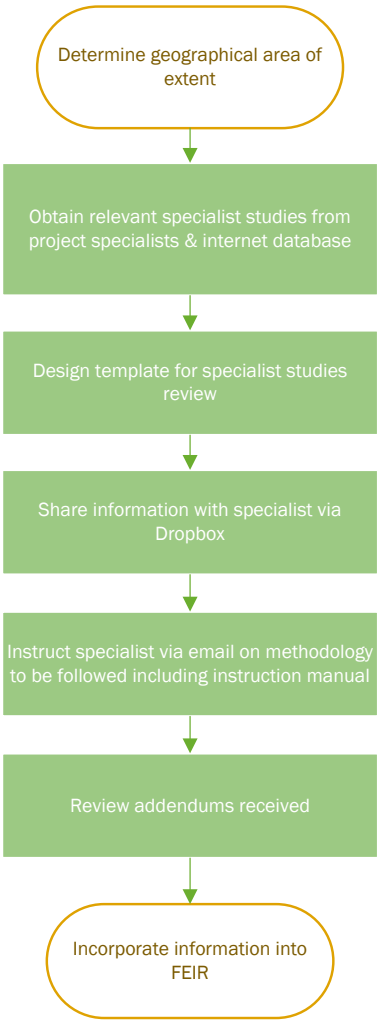


Figure 7.2: Process flow diagram for determining cumulative effects

7.5.1 Soil, Land Capability and Agricultural Potential

According to the Agriculture Compliance Statement (Appendix E4), the cumulative impact of a development is the impact that development will have when its impact is added to the incremental impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities that will affect the same environment. It is important to note that the cumulative impact assessment for a particular project, like what is being done here, is not the same as an assessment of the impact of all surrounding projects. The cumulative assessment for this project is an assessment only of the impacts associated with this project, but seen in the context of all surrounding impacts. It is concerned with this project's contribution to the overall impact, within the context of the overall impact. But it is not simply the overall impact itself.

The most important concept related to a cumulative impact is that of an acceptable level of change to an environment. A cumulative impact only becomes relevant when the impact of the proposed development will lead directly to the sum of impacts of all developments causing

an acceptable level of change to be exceeded in the surrounding area. If the impact of the development being assessed does not cause that level to be exceeded, then the cumulative impact associated with that development is not significant.

The potential cumulative agricultural impact of importance is a regional loss (including by degradation) of future agricultural production potential. The defining question for assessing the cumulative agricultural impact is this:

What level of loss of future agricultural production potential is acceptable in the area, and will the loss associated with the proposed development, when considered in the context of all past, present or reasonably foreseeable future impacts, cause that level in the area to be exceeded?

Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) requires compliance with a specified methodology for the assessment of cumulative impacts. This is positive in that it ensures engagement with the important issue of cumulative impacts. However, the required compliance has some limitations and can, in the opinion of this author, result in an over-focus on methodological compliance, while missing the more important task of effectively answering the above defining question.

All of these projects have the same agricultural impacts in a similar agricultural environment, and therefore the same mitigation measures apply to all.

In quantifying the cumulative impact, the area of land taken out of agricultural production (grazing) as a result of all 12 developments (total generation capacity of 562 MW) will amount to a total of approximately 1,405 hectares. This is calculated using the industry standards of 2.5 and 0.3 hectares per megawatt for solar and wind energy generation respectively, as per the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) Phase 1 Wind and Solar Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) (2015). As a proportion of the total area within a 30km radius (approximately 282,700 ha), this amounts to only 0.50% of the surface area. That is within an acceptable limit in terms of loss of land which is only suitable for grazing, of which there is no particular scarcity in the country.

As previously indicated, the proposed development poses a low risk in terms of causing soil degradation because it can be fairly easily and effectively prevented by standard best practice soil degradation control measures, as recommended and included in the EMPr of the EIA Report. If the risk for each individual development is low, then the cumulative risk is also low.

Due to all of the considerations discussed above, the cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the area. The proposed development is therefore acceptable in terms of cumulative impact, and it is therefore recommended that it is approved.

7.5.2 Ecology

The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (refer to Appendix E1) confirmed that cumulative impacts, from an ecological point of view, are those that will impact the natural faunal and floristic communities and habitats surrounding the proposed solar development, mainly by

other similar developments and their associated infrastructure in its direct vicinity. As more and more similar developments occur in the direct vicinity of the currently proposed development, habitat losses and fragmentation will occur more frequently and populations of threatened, protected or other habitat specific species (both faunal and floral) will be put under increasing pressure through competition for suitable habitat. Fragmentation of habitats prevent the natural flow of ecosystem services and may have a detrimental effect on the gene pool of a species, which may lead to the loss of a population of such a species on fragmented portions. Through a development, such as the one proposed for the study area, natural habitat is totally transformed and although some vegetation cover generally returns to these areas, microhabitats are totally destroyed and the area will probably never again be able to function without some human maintenance and management.

- The cumulative impact of the solar project in the project area should all the projects be approved and developed are as follows:
    - The cumulative impact on the natural ecosystems (fauna and flora) would be moderate considering that large sections of the area for development has already been degraded through agricultural activities (crop cultivation, overgrazing etc.).
    - The moderate cumulative impacts are however dependant on the strict implementation of mitigation measures and monitoring during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the solar developments.

7.5.3 Avifauna

The Avifauna Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix E2) states It is the cumulative impacts, when considering the existing transformation of the threatened habitats to croplands and mining, in addition to the prevalence of planned solar developments, that increase the cumulative risks and, therefore, warrant mitigations.

Mitigating the cumulative impacts would require limiting the impact of Nyala SPP to an absolute minimum, which is not necessarily feasible but should be pursued. The mitigations to reduce cumulative impacts involve limiting the disturbance footprint (overall size), limiting human activity and noise throughout the project life, disturbing as little natural vegetation as possible, retaining the natural vegetation beneath the panels and around infrastructure, limiting the extent and width of roadways, reducing the speeds that vehicles travel, and then thoroughly rehabilitating the entire footprint back to natural grassland after decommissioning.

The proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant in isolation has a Negative Low impact significance. In consideration of the aforementioned information, the cumulative impact was determined to be of a Negative High significance. It is important to note that this also accounts for the relative importance of the habitats within and adjacent to the project area, in the context of the value of the regional habitat. Considering the anthropogenic activities and influences within the 30 km radius, approximately 55% of natural habitat has been lost, and as discussed above, the proposed solar developments will result in a further loss of approximately 13.9%. It is also important to consider that this projected habitat loss is only due to renewable energy

developments, and further loss is a possibility with additional types of anthropogenic developments. Apart from habitat loss, one also needs to consider additional potential impacts such as light pollution, vibration, noise pollution and resource exploitation. This means that the careful spatial management and planning of the entire region must be a priority, and existing large infrastructure projects must be carefully monitored over the long term.

Despite some residual and cumulative impacts, there is no objection, from an avifaunal perspective, to the development of the proposed SPP development.

7.5.4 Social Impact Assessment

The Social Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix E7) indicate that from a social impact point of view the project represents an important development opportunity for the communities surrounding Nyala SPP. Should it be approved, it will not only supply the national grid with much needed clean power, but will also provide a number of opportunities for social upliftment. The cumulative impacts for each of the potential social impacts were assessed throughout the report. The most significant cumulative social impacts are both positive and negative: the community will have an opportunity to better their social and economic well-being, since they will have the opportunity to upgrade and improve skills levels in the area, but impacts on family and community relations may, in some cases, persist for a long period of time. Also, in cases where unplanned / unwanted pregnancies occur or members of the community are infected by an STD, specifically HIV and or AIDS, the impacts may be permanent and have long term to permanent cumulative impacts on the affected individuals and/or their families and the community.

7.5.5 Visual

The Visual Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix E3) confirmed that the construction and operation of the PV facility may increase the cumulative visual impact together with farming activities, dust on gravel roads, existing Eskom power line infrastructure and new projects, mines in the area and other proposed solar power facilities in the area. The significance of the visual impacts can only be determined once projects have been awarded preferred bidder status. However, taking into account the already disturbed visual surrounds due to extensive mining activities in the area and all the positive factors of such a development including economic factors, social factors and sustainability factors, the visual impact of this proposed development will be insignificant and is suggested that the development commence, from a visual impact point of view.

7.5.6 Heritage

The Heritage Impact Assessment (Refer to Appendix E5) concluded that from a review of available databases, publications, as well as available heritage impact assessments done for the purpose of developments in the region, it was determined that the Nyala SPP is located in an area with a very low presence of heritage sites and features.

The cultural heritage profile of the larger region is very low. Most frequently found are farmsteads, formal and informal burial sites. For this review, heritage sites located in urban areas have been excluded.

Heritage resources are sparsely distributed on the wider landscape with highly significant (Grade 1) sites being rare. Because of the low likelihood of finding further significant heritage resources in the area of the proposed for development and the generally low density of sites in the wider landscape the overall cumulative impacts to heritage are expected to be of generally low significance before mitigation.

For the project area, the impacts to heritage sites are expected to be of low to negligible significance.

7.5.7 Paleontology

According to the Palaeontological Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix E6), based on the SAHRIS website, the only palaeontological heritage assessments (PIAs) available for this region (Almond 2015, Brink undated, Groenewald 2013b, Millsteed 2013b) are all at desktop level with no field data. The cumulative Impacts of the area will include approved electrical facilities within a 30 km radius of the project site. As the mentioned MTS and Powerlines and corridors are all underlain by similar geology the Impact on these developments will be similar. The Palaeontological Significance of the proposed Nyala SPP is rated as Low and the cumulative Impacts will thus also be Low Negative.

7.5.8 Traffic

According to the Traffic Impact Assessment (refer to Appendix E8) depending on the timing of the other nearby renewable energy projects, where construction in particular could overlap, traffic impact will increase accordingly. It should be noted that the volume of traffic is related to the specific development stage, logistics planning and development size.

The construction period for other renewable energy projects is relatively short (between 12 and 18 months), where traffic flow will vary during the construction period. It is assumed that 50% of these projects' construction periods would likely coincide with the Nyala SPP construction period. This additional traffic, however, will be widely dispersed and easily accommodated on the surrounding road network. In addition, the traffic impact of the operational and maintenance periods will be low/ negligible and it is also unlikely that the decommissioning of these projects will coincide with each other.

In conclusion, the cumulative impact and significance of the various nearby renewable energy projects is considered to have a low/ negligible impact and therefore no corrective measures will be required.

7.6 IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Following the definitions of the term, the "residual effects on the environment", i.e. effects after mitigation measures have been put in place, combined with the environmental effects of past, present and future projects and activities will be considered in this assessment. Also,

a “combination of different individual environmental effects of the project acting on the same environmental component” can result in cumulative effects.

7.6.1 Potential Cumulative Effects

The receptors (hereafter referred to as Valued Ecosystem Components (VECs) presented in Section 6 (refer to the matrix analysis) have been examined alongside other past, present and future projects for potential adverse cumulative effects. A summary of the cumulative effects discussed are summarized in Table 7.2. There have been specific VECs identified with reference to the Solar Project (Table 6.2), which relates to the biophysical and socio-economic environments. Table 7.2 indicates the potential cumulative effects VECs and the rationale for inclusion/exclusion.

Table 7.2: Potential Cumulative Effects for the proposed project

	Valued Ecosystem Components (VECs)	Rationale for Inclusion / Exclusion	Level of Cumulative Effect
Construction Phase			
Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment	Habitat destruction & Fragmentation	The construction phase of the development and associated infrastructure will result in loss of and damage to natural habitats if the vegetation is cleared for the development of the solar plant. Rehabilitation of some areas would be possible but there is likely to be long-term damage in large areas. Most habitat destruction will be caused during the construction phase.	- Medium
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The construction activities associated with the development may result in widespread soil disturbance and is usually associated with accelerated soil erosion. Soil erosion promotes a variety of terrestrial ecological changes associated with disturbed areas, including the establishment of alien invasive plant species, altered plant community species composition and loss of habitat for indigenous flora. The impact is considered as cumulative as it will influence the vegetation communities in the area.	- Low
	Dust pollution	The environmental impacts of wind-borne dust, gases and particulates from the construction activities associated with the proposed development are primarily related to human health and ecosystem damage. Poor air quality results in deterioration of visibility and aesthetic landscape quality of the region, particularly in winter due to atmospheric	- Low

		inversions. The impact is considered to be cumulative as dust pollution has an impact on the surrounding environment and as the surrounding area is already impacted by mining and agricultural activities.	
	Spillages of harmful substances	Construction work for the proposed development will always carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface or ground water, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. During the construction phase heavy machinery and vehicles would be the main contributors to potential pollution problems. The impact is considered to be cumulative as the spillages of harmful substances can have indirect impacts to the surrounding environment.	- Low
	Spreading of alien invasive species	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site during the construction phase will result in a risk of importation of alien species. Vehicles often transport many seeds, and some may be of invader species, which may become established along the access road, especially where the area is disturbed. The construction carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites.	- Low
	Negative effect of human activities on fauna and flora and road mortalities on fauna	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site during the construction phase will result in a risk of importation of alien species. Vehicles often transport many seeds, and some may be of invader species, which may become established along the access road, especially where the area is disturbed. The construction carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along	- Low

		with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	
Wetland Baseline and Risk Assessment	Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse	The construction activities associated with the proposed solar power plant will potentially have an impact on the wetland areas and water levels, whether it is through direct or indirect impacts. The clearance of vegetation for the solar power plant will either have a direct or indirect impact on the wetlands and smaller drainage channels. Loss of the riparian and instream habitat will also result in permanent loss or displacement of the invertebrates, birds and small mammals' dependant on the wetland vegetation for feeding, shelter and breeding purposes. All functions associated with the wetland zones and the surrounding landscape will be compromised if mitigation measures are not applied correctly. Other indirect impacts of the construction of the solar power plant on the characteristics of the water course include impacts on water quality and changes to the geomorphology should the development cause impacts on downstream areas. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development impacting on the characteristics of the watercourse.	- Medium
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The use of heavy machinery during the construction and decommissioning phases of the development will result in the compaction of soil, resulting in decreased infiltration of rainwater and increased surface run-off volumes and velocities leading to a greater erosion risk. The hardened surfaces of the road and compacted soils of the proposed development area will also lead to an increase in surface run-off during storm events which will likely be discharged via stormwater outlet points, concentrating flows leaving the exposed areas. This can lead to erosion in the cleared areas and channel forming where culverts concentrate water on the side of the road where the river and riverine area are located. It can lead to sedimentation, in the river. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to	- Low

		proposed development contributing to the risk of sediment transport and erosion in the area.	
	Soil and water pollution (Spillages of harmful substances)	Construction work will also carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface- or groundwater, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of soil and water pollution in the area.	- Low
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	The construction almost certainly carries by far the greatest risk of alien invasive species being imported to the site, and the high levels of habitat disturbance also provide the greatest opportunities for such species to establish themselves, since most indigenous species are less tolerant of disturbance. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. Continued movement of personnel and vehicles on and off the site, as well as occasional delivery of materials required for maintenance, will result in a risk of importation of alien species throughout the life of the project. Furthermore, the spread of the alien invasive species through the area will be accelerated when seeds are carried by stormwater into the drainage features on the site that will cause environmental degradation and indigenous species to be displaced. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	- Low

Avifaunal Impact Assessment	Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats	The proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant in isolation has a Negative Low impact significance (**Error! Reference source not found.**). In c onsideration of the aforementioned information, the cumulative impact was determined to be of a Negative High significance (**Error! Reference source not found.**). It is i mportant to note that this also accounts for the relative importance of the habitats within and adjacent to the project area, in the context of the value of the regional habitat. Considering the anthropogenic activities and influences within the 30 km radius, approximately 55% of natural habitat has been lost, and as discussed above, the proposed solar developments will result in a further loss of approximately 13.9%. It is also important to consider that this projected habitat loss is only due to renewable energy developments, and further loss is a possibility with additional types of anthropogenic developments. Apart from habitat loss, one also needs to consider additional potential impacts such as light pollution, vibration, noise pollution and resource exploitation. This means that the careful spatial management and planning of the entire region must be a priority, and existing large infrastructure projects must be carefully monitored over the long term.	- High
Soil and Agricultural Assessment	Loss of agricultural land	The cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the area. The proposed development is therefore acceptable in terms of cumulative impact, and it is therefore recommended that it is approved. Because of the negligible agricultural impact of grid connection infrastructure, its cumulative impact is also assessed as negligible.	- Low
Heritage Impact Assessment	Loss or damage to sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance	The cultural heritage profile of the larger region is very limited. Most frequently found are stone artefacts, mostly dating to the Middle Stone Age. Sites containing such material are usually located along the margins of water features (pans, drainage lines), small hills and rocky outcrops. Such surface scatters or 'background scatter' is usually viewed to	- Low

		be of limited significance. The colonial period manifests largely as individual farmsteads, in all its complexity, burial sites and infrastructure features such as roads, railways and power lines. For the purpose of this review, heritage sites located in urban areas have been excluded. Because of the low likelihood of finding further significant heritage resources in the relevant area proposed for development and the generally low density of sites in the wider landscape the cumulative impacts to the heritage are expected to be of low significance.	
Palaeontological Impact Assessment	Disturbance, damage or destruction of legally-protected fossil heritage within the development footprints during the construction phase (impacts on well-preserved and / or rare fossils of scientific and conservation value)	A low palaeontological significance has been allocated to the proposed development. It is therefore considered that the development is deemed appropriate and feasible and will not lead to detrimental impacts on the palaeontological resources of the area.	- Low
Social Impact Assessment	Impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development	Nyala SPP and the establishment of other solar power projects within the area has the potential to result in significant positive cumulative impacts, specifically with regards to the creation of a number of socio-economic opportunities for the region, which in turn, can result in positive social benefits. The positive cumulative impacts include creation of employment, skills development and training opportunities, and downstream business opportunities. The cumulative benefits to the local, regional, and national economy through employment and procurement of services are more considerable than that of Nyala SPP alone.	+ Medium
	Impact with large-scale in-migration of people	While the development of a single solar power project may not result in a major influx of people into an area, the development of several projects may have a cumulative impact on the in-migration and movement of people. In addition, the fact that the project is proposed within an area characterised by good levels of solar irradiation suitable for the development of commercial solar energy facilities implies that the surrounding area is likely to be subject to considerable future applications for PV energy facilities. Levels of unemployment, and the	- Medium

		low level of earning potential may attract individuals to the area in search of better employment opportunities and higher standards of living. It is exceedingly difficult to control an influx of people into an area, especially in a country where unemployment rates are high. It is therefore important that the project proponent implement and maintain strict adherence with a local employment policy in order to reduce the potential of such an impact occurring.	
Traffic Impact Study	Increase in construction vehicles	The construction and decommissioning phases are the only significant traffic generators for renewable energy projects. The duration of these phases is short term (i.e. the impact of the generated traffic on the surrounding road network is temporary and renewable energy facilities, when operational, do not add any significant traffic to the road network). Even if all renewable energy projects within the area are constructed at the same time, the roads authority will consider all applications for abnormal loads and work with all project companies to ensure that loads on the public roads are staggered and staged to ensure that the impact will be acceptable.	- Low
Operational Phase			
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	Habitat destruction & Fragmentation	The development and associated infrastructure will result in loss of and damage to natural habitats if the vegetation is cleared for the development of the solar plant. Rehabilitation of some areas would be possible but there is likely to be long-term damage in large areas. Most habitat destruction will be caused during the construction phase.	- Medium
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The development may result in widespread soil disturbance and is usually associated with accelerated soil erosion. Soil erosion promotes a variety of terrestrial ecological changes associated with disturbed areas, including the establishment of alien invasive plant species, altered plant community species composition and loss of habitat for indigenous flora. The impact is considered as cumulative as it will influence the vegetation communities in the area.	- Low
	Dust pollution	The environmental impacts of wind-borne dust, gases and particulates from the operation and	- Low

		maintenance activities associated with the proposed development are primarily related to human health and ecosystem damage. Poor air quality results in deterioration of visibility and aesthetic landscape quality of the region, particularly in winter due to atmospheric inversions. The impact is considered to be cumulative as dust pollution has an impact on the surrounding environment and as the surrounding area is already impacted by mining and agricultural activities.	
	Spillages of harmful substances	Maintenance work for the proposed development will always carry a risk of soil and water pollution. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface or ground water, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. The impact is considered to be cumulative as the spillages of harmful substances can have indirect impacts to the surrounding environment.	- Low
	Spreading of alien invasive species	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site will result in a risk of importation of alien species. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. Movement of vehicles will however be reduced during operation and maintenance of the facility.	- Low
	Negative effect of human activities on fauna and flora and road mortalities on fauna	Continued movement of vehicles on and off the site will result in a risk of importation of alien species. The biggest risk is that seeds of noxious plants may be carried onto the site along with materials that have been stockpiled elsewhere at already invaded sites. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	- Low
Wetland/Riparian Assessment	Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse	The operation and maintenance activities associated with the proposed solar power plant will potentially have an impact on the wetland areas and water levels, whether it is through direct or indirect impacts. All functions associated with the wetland zones and the surrounding landscape will be compromised if mitigation measures are not applied correctly. Other indirect impacts o include impacts	- Medium

		on water quality and changes to the geomorphology should the development cause impacts on downstream areas. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development impacting on the characteristics of the watercourse.	
	Soil erosion and sedimentation	The hardened surfaces of the road and compacted soils of the proposed development area will lead to an increase in surface run-off during storm events which will likely be discharged via stormwater outlet points, concentrating flows leaving the exposed areas. This can lead to erosion in the cleared areas and channel forming where culverts concentrate water on the side of the road where the river and riverine area are located. It can lead to sedimentation, in the river. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of sediment transport and erosion in the area.	- Low
	Soil and water pollution (Spillages of harmful substances)	Maintenance work will also carry a risk of soil and water pollution, with large construction vehicles (where used) contributing substantially due to oil and fuel spillages. If not promptly dealt with, spillages or accumulation of waste matter can contaminate the soil and surface- or groundwater, leading to potential medium/long-term impacts on fauna and flora. The impact is considered to be cumulative due to proposed development contributing to the risk of soil and water pollution in the area.	- Low
	Spread and establishment of alien invasive species	Continued movement of personnel and vehicles on and off the site, as well as occasional delivery of materials required for maintenance, will result in a risk of importation of alien species throughout the life of the project. Furthermore, the spread of the alien invasive species through the area will be accelerated when seeds are carried by stormwater into the drainage features on the site that will cause environmental degradation and indigenous species to be displaced. The wider area is already impacted by the spread of alien invasive species due to agricultural and mining activities. Therefore, the development will contribute towards the cumulative impact of spread of alien invasive species. The impact will be low as	- Low

		the mitigation measures proposed will reduce the overall impact of the development.	
Visual Impact Assessment	Visual intrusion of the development on observers within the area	The operation and maintenance of the facility will create visual instruction on observers that utilise and travel through the area, including travellers using the local roads	- Medium
Decommissioning Phase			
General	Generation of waste	During the decommissioning of the facility waste will be generated that will need to be disposed of where recycling and re-use is not available. This may lead to pressure on waste disposal facilities in the area.	- Medium

7.7 CONCLUSION

This chapter of the Scoping Report addressed the cumulative environmental effects of the construction, operation and decommissioning project phases to be further assessed as part of the EIA Phase. The information to date has shown that no significant adverse residual impacts are likely. However, cumulative impacts could arise as other similar projects are constructed in the area.

The potential most significant cumulative impacts relate to:

- Cumulative effects during construction phase:
  - Habitat destruction and fragmentation (- Medium)
  - Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)
  - Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats (- Medium)
  - Loss of important avian habitats (- Medium)
  - Impacts of employment opportunities, business opportunities and skills development (+ Medium)
  - Impact with large-scale in-migration of people (- Medium)
- Cumulative effects during the operational phase:
  - Habitat destruction and fragmentation (- Medium)
  - Impacts on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)
  - Visual intrusion (- Medium)
- Cumulative effects during the decommissioning phase:

- Generation of waste (- Medium)

The cumulative impact for the proposed development is medium to low and no high, unacceptable impacts related to the project are expected. Considering the extent of the project and information presented in section 7 of this report, it can be concluded that the cumulative impacts will not result in large scale changes and impacts on the environment.

Photovoltaic solar energy technology is a clean technology which contributes toward a better-quality environment. The proposed project will contribute to local economic growth by supporting industry development in line with provincial and regional goals and ensuring advanced skills are drawn to the Free State Province. No cumulative impacts with a high residual risk have been identified.

In terms of the desirability of the development of sources of renewable energy therefore, it may be preferable to incur a higher cumulative loss in such a region as this one (where the landscape has already experienced degradation), than to lose land with a higher environmental value elsewhere in the country.

8 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

This section aims to address the following requirements of the regulations:

Appendix 3. (3) An EIR (...) must include-

(l) an environmental impact statement which contains-

(i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment:

(ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and

(iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;

(m) based on the assessment, and where applicable, recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation;

(p) a description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;

(q) a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;

8.1 SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS AND ASSESSMENT RESULTS

Based on the contents of the report the following key environmental issues were identified, which were addressed in this EIA report:

- Impacts during construction phase:
  - Direct habitat destruction (- Medium)
  - Habitat Fragmentation (- Medium)
  - Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)
  - Creation of direct and indirect employment opportunities (+ Medium)
  - Economic multiplier effects from the use of local goods and services (+ Medium)
  - Impacts on daily living patterns (- Medium)
- Impacts during the operational phase:

- Habitat destruction and fragmentation (- Medium)
- Displacement of priority avian species from important habitats (- Medium)
- Impact on the characteristics of the watercourse (- Medium)
- Creation of employment opportunities and skills development. (+ Medium)
- Development of non-polluting, renewable energy infrastructure. (+ Medium)
- Contribution to LED and social upliftment (+ High)

- Impacts during the decommissioning phase:
  - Improvement of habitat through revegetation / succession over time (+ Medium)
- Cumulative biophysical impacts resulting from similar development in close proximity to the proposed activity.

Cumulative biophysical impacts resulting from similar development in close proximity to the proposed activity are expected to occur, however the cumulative impact assessment included in Section 7 of this report has indicated that all cumulative impacts will be of a medium or low significance, with no impacts expected to be of a high and unacceptable significance.

8.2 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS SUMMARY AND SITE-SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

The sensitivity analysis has guided the developer in optimising the layout of the Nyala Solar Power Plant through identifying specific environmental areas and features present within the site which needs to be avoided through the careful placement of infrastructure as part of the development footprint. Refer to Section 6.4 for the complete sensitivity analysis and Figure G for the final layout map which avoids the areas required to be conserved.

The main features to be avoided are related to wetlands and ecology. The sensitive features related to ecology includes a valleybottom wetland with channel, depressions and hillslope seep wetlands. The specialist has recommended a 15m buffer surrounding the wetlands. These areas have been avoided by the proposed layout as per Figure G.

Further mitigation measures for the development, as recommended by the independent specialists, have been included in the EMPr(s) for the project as per Appendix I1-I4.

8.3 TECHNICAL DETAILS OF THE PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE TO BE AUTHORISED

- PV Panel Array - To produce up to 150MW, the proposed facility will require numerous linked cells placed behind a protective glass sheet to form a panel. Multiple panels will be required to form the solar PV arrays which will comprise the PV facility. The PV panels will be tilted at a northern angle in order to capture the most sun.

- Wiring to Central Inverters - Sections of the PV array will be wired to central inverters. The inverter is a pulse width mode inverter that converts direct current (DC) electricity to alternating current (AC) electricity at grid frequency.

- Connection to the grid - Connecting the array to the electrical grid requires transformation of the voltage from 480V to 33kV to 132kV. The normal components and dimensions of a distribution rated electrical substation will be required. Output voltage from the inverter is 480V and this is fed into step up transformers to 132kV. An onsite substation will be required on the site to step the voltage up to 132kV, after which the power will be evacuated into the national grid. Whilst Nyala Solar Power Plant (RF) (Pty) Ltd has not yet received a cost estimate letter from Eskom, it is expected that generation from the facility will connect into the Theseus MTS 400/132/22 kV substation or a loop-in loop-out connection into the Oryx 2 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line, Oryx 1 - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line or the Beatrix - Theseus 1 132kV Overhead Line. All options will be assessed within a 100m to 480m wide corridor. The Project will inject up to 100MW into the National Grid. The installed capacity will be approximately 150MW.

- Electrical reticulation network – An internal electrical reticulation network will be required and will be lain ~2-4m underground as far as practically possible.

- Supporting Infrastructure – The following auxiliary buildings with basic services including water and electricity will be required on site:

  - Office (~200m²);

  - Switch gear and relay room (~400m²);

  - Staff lockers and changing room (~200m²); and

  - Security control (~60m²)

- Battery storage – Up to 500 MW Battery Storage Facility with a maximum height of 8m and a maximum volume of 1740 m^3 of batteries and associated operational, safety and control infrastructure.

- Roads – Access will be obtained via the Beatrix Shaft 4 Rd off the R30 to the north of the site. An internal site road network will also be required to provide access to the solar field and associated infrastructure. The access and internal roads will be constructed within a 25-meter corridor.

- Fencing - For health, safety and security reasons, the facility will be required to be fenced off from the surrounding farm. Fencing with a height of 2.5 meters will be used.

8.4 RECOMMENDATION OF EAP

The final recommendation by the EAP considered firstly if the legal requirements for the EIA process had been met and secondly the validity and reliability of the substance of the

information contained in the Final EIA report. In terms of the legal requirements it is concluded that:

- The scoping phase complied with the agreement and specification set out in Regulation 21 and Appendix 2 EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017) – already approved by the environmental authority.
- All key consultees have been consulted as required by Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017) and the public participation plant - already approved by the environmental authority.
- The EIA process has been conducted as required by the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017), Regulations 23 and Appendix 3.
- The EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017).
- The proposed mitigation measures will be sufficient to mitigate the identified impacts to an acceptable level.
- No additional specialist studies are proposed on any environmental issue raised and therefore, no terms of reference are provided for such studies.
- The power line corridor should be authorised for the placement of the connection line to the national grid.
- Access road option 1 (technically preferred) should be authorised since the proposed access road will be utilising existing roads.

In terms of the contents and substance of the EIA report the EAP is confident that:

- All key environmental issues were identified during the scoping phase. These key issues were adequately assessed during the EIA phase to provide the environmental authority with sufficient information to allow them to make an informed decision.

The final recommendation of the EAP is that:

It is the opinion of the independent EAP that the proposed development will have a net positive impact for the area and will subsequently ensure the optimal utilisation of resources. All negative environmental impacts can further be effectively mitigated through the proposed mitigation measures and avoidance of certain areas within the site as recommended by the specialists. Based on the contents of the report it is proposed that an environmental authorisation be issued, which states (amongst other general conditions) that the Nyala Solar Plant and associated infrastructure, Registration Division Theunissen, Free State Province be approved subject to the following conditions:

- Implementation of the proposed mitigation measures set out in the EMPrs (Appendix I1-I4).

- Implementation of the proposed mitigation measures set out in the specialist studies.
- The proposed solar facility must comply with all relevant national environmental laws and regulations.
- All actions and tasks allocated in the EMPr should not be neglected and a copy of the EMPr should be made available onsite at all times.
- Should archaeological sites or graves be exposed during construction work, it must immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.
- The required biodiversity walk-throughs must be undertaken prior to construction.
- The period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required is between 7 and 10 years. This is based on the fact that the project is proposed to be bid as part of the DMRE REIPPP Programme, with there being uncertainty regarding the announcement of the next bidding rounds, and the need for a valid Environmental Authorisation. It must however be noted that the project will also participate in other programs/opportunities to generate power in South Africa, as available.

We trust that the department find the report in order and await your comments in this regard.

Ms Lisa Opperman
Environamics Environmental Consultants

9 REFERENCES

ACTS see SOUTH AFRICA

ANON. nd. Guidelines for Environmental Impact Assessments. http://redlist.sanbi.org/eiaguidelines.php

BUTLER, E. 2022. Palaeontological Impact Assessment For The Proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant Near Virginia, Free State Province.

BODEN, T.A., G. MARLAND, and R.J. ANDRES. 2011. Global, Regional, and National Fossil-Fuel CO2 Emissions. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, Tenn., U.S.A.

BOTHA, A. J. 2022. The proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant near Virginia, Free State Province. Visual Impact Assessment.

BOTHA, M. 2022. The proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant near Virginia, Free State Province. Social Impact Assessment.

CONSTITUTION *see* SOUTH AFRICA. 1996.

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DoE). Integrated Resource Plan 2010-2030

DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY (DME). 2003. White Paper on Renewable Energy.

ENERGY BLOG. 2015. Energy Blog – Project Database. [Web:] http://www.energy.org.za/knowledge-tools/project-database?search=project lookup&task=search [Date of assess: 28 September 2015].

FIRST SOLAR. 2011. PV Technology comparison.

HAAGNER, A. 2022. Proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant Specialist Avifaunal Assessment-March 2022.

HENNING, BJ. 2022. A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (Including Plant And Animal Species Assessment) For The Proposed Development Of The Nyala Solar Power Plant (Spp) And Powerline On Remaining ExtentOf The Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 Located Within The Matjhabeng Municipality, Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province.

HENNING, B.J. 2022. A Wetland / Riparian Impact Assessment For The Proposed Development Of The Nyala Solar Power Plant (Spp) And Powerline On Remaining ExtentOf

The Farm Kalkoenkrans No. 225 Located Within The Matjhabeng Municipality, Lejweleputswa District Municipality, Free State Province.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION (IFC). 2012. International Finance Corporation's Policy on Environmental and Social Sustainability.

IFC & WORLD BANK GROUP. 2007. Environmental, Health, and Safety General Guidelines.

LANZ, J. 2022. Agricultural Compliance Assessment for proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant near Virginia, Free State Province.

LEJWELEPUTSWA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY. Lejweleputswa District Municipality Integrated Development Plan for 2017-2021.

MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY. Matjhabeng Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan for 2020 – 2021.

MASHEGO, P. 2021. Eskom can only reduce its greenhouse gas emissions to net zero by 2050 owing to financial woes. Fin24. [Web: https://www.news24.com/fin24/economy/eskom-will-only-able-to-meet-global-air-quality-standards-by-2050-owing-to-financial-woes-20210818]

MUCINA, L. AND RUTHERFORD, M.C. 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. 2006. Development and Application of a Land Capability Classification System for South Africa.

NC PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT. 2012. Free State Provincial Development and Resource Management Plan. Pretoria: Government Printer.

NERSA. 2009. South Africa Renewable Energy Feed-in Tariff (REFIT) – Regulatory Guidelines.

SANBI. 2016. Guidelines for Environmental Impact Assessments. [Web:] http://redlist.sanbi.org/eiaguidelines.php. Date of access: 26 April 2016.

SOLARGIS. 2011. Global Horizontal Irradiation (GHI). [Web:] http://solargis.info/doc/71 [Date of access: 7 May 2014].

SOUTH AFRICA (a). 1998. The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 85 of 1983. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 1996. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa as adopted by the Constitutional Assembly on 8 May 1996 and as amended on 11 October 1996. (B34B-96.) (ISBN: 0-260-20716-7.)

SOUTH AFRICA (a). 1998. The National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA (b). 1998. The National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 1999. The National Heritage Resources Act, No. 25 of 1999. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 2004. The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA (a). 2008. The National Energy Act, No. 34 of 2008. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA (b). 2008. The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008. Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. 2010. Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. (GNR. 543, 544 and 545. 2010.). Pretoria: Government Printer.

SOUTH AFRICA. Minister in the Presidence: Planning (2009). *Medium Term Strategic Framework. – A Framework to guide Governments Programme in the Electoral Mandate Period 2009-2014*.

SWINGLER, S. 2006. Statistics on Underground Cable in Transmission networks, Final Report of CIGRE Working Group B1.07.

VAN SCHALKWYK, J. 2022. Cultural heritage impact assessment for the development of the proposed Nyala Solar Power Plant (Pty) Ltd near Virginia/Welkom, Free State Province.

VAN ZYL. L. 2022. Traffic Impact Study For The Transportation Of Solar Energy Equipment To The Nyala Solar Power Plant Near Welkom/ Virginia, Free State Province.

WORLD BANK GROUP. 2006. The Equator Principles.